

VICTORY ENERGY CORP  
Form S-1  
February 05, 2018

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 5, 2018  
Registration No. 333-

---

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

---

FORM S-1  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

VICTORY ENERGY CORPORATION

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada

3479

87-0564472

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or  
organization)

(Primary Standard Industrial Classification  
Code Number)

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification  
Number)

3355 Bee Caves Road, Suite 608

Austin, Texas 78746

(512) 347-7300

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

---

Kenneth Hill

Chief Executive Officer

3355 Bee Caves Road, Suite 608

Austin, Texas 78746

(512) 347-7300

Copies to:

Louis A. Bevilacqua, Esq.

BEVILACQUA PLLC

1050 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Suite 500

Washington, DC 20036

(202) 869-0888

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

---

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Edgar Filing: VICTORY ENERGY CORP - Form S-1

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. "

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer "

Accelerated filer "

Non-accelerated filer " (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller reporting company x

Emerging growth company "

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for comply with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of Securities Act. "

---



CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of each class of securities to be registered	Amount to be registered <sup>(1)</sup>	Proposed maximum offering price per share <sup>(2)</sup>	Proposed maximum aggregate offering price	Amount of registration fee
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value	4,382,872	\$3.10	\$13,586,903.20	\$1,691.57

(1) In accordance with Rule 416(a), the Registrant is also registering hereunder an indeterminate number of shares that may be issued and resold resulting from stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.

Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act (2) of 1933, based upon the average of the high and low bid prices of the registrant's common stock on the OTCQB market on February 2, 2018.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to such Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED FEBRUARY 5, 2018

4,382,872 Shares

VICTORY ENERGY CORPORATION

Common Stock, \$0.001 par value

---

This prospectus relates to 4,382,872 shares of common stock that may be sold from time to time by the selling stockholder named in this prospectus.

The selling stockholder expects to distribute the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus as a distribution to its partners for no consideration. The selling stockholder may also offer and sell the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus from time to time in public or private transactions, or both. These sales may occur at fixed prices, at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to prevailing market prices, or at negotiated prices. The selling stockholder may sell shares to or through underwriters, broker-dealers or agents, who may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the selling stockholder, the purchasers of the shares, or both. See "Plan of Distribution" for a more complete description of the ways in which the shares may be sold.

We will not receive any proceeds from the sales by the selling stockholder.

Our common stock is quoted for trading on the OTC Markets Group Inc. OTCQB tier under the symbol "VYEEY." On February 2, 2018, the last reported sale price of our common stock on the OTCQB market was \$3.10.

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 7 to read about factors you should consider before you make an investment decision.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is .

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

<u>Prospectus Summary</u>	1
<u>Risk Factors</u>	7
<u>Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</u>	18
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	19
<u>Market Price of and Dividends on Our Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	20
<u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	21
<u>Our Corporate History and Structure</u>	31
<u>Our Business</u>	35
<u>Description of Property</u>	40
<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	41
<u>Management</u>	42
<u>Executive Compensation</u>	48
<u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management</u>	50
<u>Transactions With Related Persons, Promoters and Certain Control Persons</u>	52
<u>Description of Securities</u>	54
<u>Selling Stockholder</u>	58
<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	59
<u>Legal Matters</u>	61
<u>Experts</u>	61
<u>Where You Can Find More Information</u>	61
<u>Financial Statements</u>	F-1

You should rely only on the information that we have provided or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. No dealer, salesperson or other person is authorized to give any information or to represent anything not contained in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you. You must not rely on any unauthorized information or representation. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the securities offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. You should assume that the information in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front of the document and that any information we have incorporated by reference is accurate only as of the date of the document incorporated by reference, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus, or any sale of a security.







## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

The items in the following summary are described in more detail later in this prospectus. This summary provides an overview of selected information and does not contain all the information you should consider. Therefore, you should also read the more detailed information set out in this prospectus, including the financial statements, the notes thereto and matters set forth under “Risk Factors.”

In this prospectus, unless otherwise specified or the context otherwise requires, references to “we,” “us,” “our,” and “our company” refer to Victory Energy Corporation, a Nevada corporation.

### OUR COMPANY

#### Overview

We are an Austin, Texas based publicly held company that is in the process of transitioning from an upstream oil and gas exploration and production company into a technology driven oilfield services company offering patented oil and gas technology drilling products designed to improve oil and gas well drilling outcomes.

Prior to entering into the transaction agreement and divestiture described below, we had been focused on the acquisition and development of unconventional resource play opportunities in the Permian Basin, the Eagle Ford shale of South Texas and other strategically important areas that offer predictable economic outcomes and long-lived reserve characteristics. Our asset portfolio included both vertical and horizontal wells in prominent formations such as the Eagle Ford, Austin Chalk, Woodbine, Spraberry, Wolfcamp, Wolfberry, Mississippian, Cline, Fusselman and Ellenberger. As of September 30, 2017, we held a working interest in 30 completed wells located in Texas and New Mexico, predominantly in the Permian Basin of West Texas and the Eagle Ford area of south Texas.

Prior to the divestiture described below, all of our oil and natural gas operations were conducted through Aurora Energy Partners, a two-member Texas partnership, or Aurora. We held all of our oil and natural gas assets through our 50% partnership interest in Aurora. Aurora was a consolidated subsidiary with our company for financial statement purposes. Through our partnership interest in Aurora, we were the beneficial owner of fifty percent (50%) of the oil and gas properties, wells and reserves held of record by Aurora, which was established in January 2008. The second partner in Aurora was Navitus Energy Group, a Texas general partnership that included four members, or Navitus. Navitus Partners, LLC, one of the Navitus members, raised capital for contribution into to the Aurora partnership, the net proceeds of which were used to fund Aurora’s operations. The investors in this offering received a ten percent (10%) preferred return through their indirect interest in the Navitus partnership for five years and one warrant to purchase one share of our common stock for every dollar invested and additional benefits. Under the terms of the offering, Navitus had the right to contribute up to \$15 million into Aurora, and our company was obligated to match the capital contribution amount of Navitus resulting from the offering. We were also required to match previous contributions made by Navitus. Under the agreement governing the offering, we could also raise funds from other sources. As of September 30, 2017, Navitus had contributed an aggregate of \$10.6 million into Aurora, all of which had earned the rights outlined above.

On August 21, 2017, we entered into a transaction agreement, or the Transaction Agreement, with Armacor Victory Ventures, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, or AVV, pursuant to which AVV (i) granted to us a worldwide, perpetual, royalty free, fully paid up and exclusive sublicense, or the License, to all of AVV’s owned and licensed intellectual property for use in the oilfield services industry, except for a tubular solutions company headquartered in France, and (ii) agreed to contribute to us \$5,000,000, in exchange for which we issued 800,000 shares of our newly designated Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, constituting approximately 90% of our issued and outstanding common stock on a fully-diluted basis and after giving effect to the issuance of the shares and other securities being issued as contemplated by the Transaction Agreement. The closing of the Transaction Agreement also occurred on August 21, 2017. To date, AVV has contributed a total of \$230,000 to our company, but has yet to make the entire cash contribution.

In connection with the Transaction Agreement, we entered into an exclusive sublicense agreement with AVV, pursuant to which AVV sublicensed its rights under the License to us, and a trademark license agreement with Liquidmetal Coatings Enterprises, LLC, an affiliate of AVV, or LMCE, pursuant to which LMCE granted a license

for the Liquidmetal® Coatings Products and Armacor® trademarks and service marks to us. The Liquidmetal - Armacor product line has been widely tested and down-hole validated by several large U.S. based oil and gas companies, who are currently using the product.

2

---

On August 21, 2017, we also entered into a divestiture agreement with Navitus, and on September 14, 2017, we entered into Amendment No. 1 to the divestiture agreement (which we collectively refer to as the Divestiture Agreement). Pursuant to the Divestiture Agreement, we agreed to divest and transfer our 50% ownership interest in Aurora to Navitus, which owned the remaining 50% interest, in consideration for a release from Navitus of all of our obligations under the second amended partnership agreement, dated October 1, 2011, between us and Navitus, including, without limitation, obligations to return to Navitus investors their accumulated deferred capital, deferred interest and related allocations of equity. We also agreed to (i) issue 4,382,872 shares of our common stock to Navitus and (ii) pay off or otherwise satisfy all indebtedness and other material liabilities of Aurora at or prior to closing of the Divestiture Agreement. We refer to this transaction as the “Divestiture.” Closing of the Divestiture Agreement was completed on December 13, 2017.

Following the Transaction Agreement and the Divestiture of our interests in Aurora, we have begun our transition into a technology driven oilfield services company offering patented oil and gas technology drilling products designed to improve oil and gas well drilling outcomes. Our products will help achieve this goal by reducing drilling torque, friction, wear resistance, corrosion and other issues that occur during drilling and completion. Our core products will be developed around amorphous alloy technology originally invented by NASA. Amorphous alloys are mechanically stronger and less susceptible to corrosion and wear, because they do not have naturally occurring weak regions or break points of crystalline atomic structure. Metals lacking a crystalline structure possess superior corrosion resistance, hardness, strength and a lower friction coefficient.

Our company will initially embark on a U.S. oilfield services company acquisition initiative, aimed at companies who are already using one or more of the Armacor® brand of Liquidmetal® Coatings Products and/or who are recognized as a high-quality services provider to strategic customers in the major North American oil and gas basins. When completed, each of these oilfield services company acquisitions will provide immediate revenue from their current regional customer base, while also providing us with a foundation for channel distribution and product development of our amorphous alloy technology products. We intend to grow each of these established oilfield services companies by providing better access to capital, more disciplined sales and marketing development, integrated supply chain logistics and infrastructure build out that emphasizes outstanding customer service and customer collaboration future product development and planning.

We believe that a well-capitalized technology-enabled oilfield services business, with ownership of a worldwide, perpetual, royalty-free, fully-paid and exclusive license and rights to all future Liquidmetal® Coatings oil and gas product innovations, will provide the basis for more accessible financing to grow the company and execute our oilfield services company acquisitions strategy. This patent protected intellectual property also creates a meaningfully differentiated oilfield services business, with little effective competition. The combination of friction reduction, torque reduction, reduced corrosion, wear and better data collection from the deployment of our RFID enclosures, only represent our initial product line. We anticipate new innovative products will come to market as we collaborate with drillers to solve their other down-hole needs.

Please see “Our Corporation History and Structure” below for more information regarding the Transaction Agreement and the Divestiture Agreement and related transactions.

#### Our Industry and Market

The following information excerpts were sourced from a March 2017 Analysis Report published by Grand View Research, for the Oil and Gas Corrosion Protection Market (REPORT ID: GVR-1-68038-713-1). The full report can be purchased by visiting [www.grandviewresearch.com](http://www.grandviewresearch.com).

The global oil & gas corrosion protection market size was estimated at USD 8.01 billion in 2015 and is expected to experience significant growth over the forecast period, primarily owing to the rising need for transportation and supply infrastructure in oil and gas industry. The global market is projected to grow at a compound annual growth rate, or CAGR, of 4.3% from 2016 - 2025 to reach \$12.22 billion by 2025. This growth can be attributed to the additional benefits such as durability and toughness offered by epoxy based coatings. North America and the Middle East and Africa together account for more than half of the global market size. Rapid infrastructural development and technological advancements in the oil and gas sector are expected to further fuel the demand over the forecast period.

The market has been segmented into different types such as coatings, paints, inhibitors and others. The coatings segment accounted for the highest share globally with a revenue of \$2.86 billion in 2015 and is expected to remain the largest segment by 2025. Coatings made from various materials including epoxy, alkyd, polyurethanes and acrylic are used on pipelines and

3

---

other components. Various factors considered in the formulation of epoxy resin based coatings include metal type, rate of flow, viscosity, flammability and physical location.

The regional market is mainly dominated by North America and the Middle East and Africa, with the presence of major oil and gas exploration markets such as the U.S. and Saudi Arabia. Government initiatives coupled with infrastructural developments in these countries are further propelling the growth of the market in these regions.

#### Our Competitors

The key players in the global market include The 3M Company, AkzoNobel N.V, Jotun A/S, Hempel A/S, Axalta Coating System Ltd., The Sherwin-Williams Company, Kansai Paints Co. Ltd., RPM International, Inc., Aegion Corporation, Ashland Inc., and BASF SE. The industry is characterized by merger & acquisitions as the players are focusing on increasing their market presence. In December 2016, AkzoNobel completed its acquisition of BASF India's industrial coatings business which helped the company to focus on its coating businesses and decorative paints business.

#### Our Competitive Strengths

We believe that the following competitive strengths enable us to compete effectively.

AVV, a Liquidmetal Coatings related company, has granted us a worldwide, perpetual, royalty-free, fully paid sublicense to all intellectual property related to oil and gas sector products. We have the right to develop our own "use patents" under the license. Liquidmetal Coatings' advanced material technology is providing solutions to decades-old problems across a wide range of industries and products.

Our product development partner Liquidmetal Coatings has been working with major oil and gas upstream companies for several years to develop the right products for their current needs. Liquidmetal Coatings is a private U.S. based company with over 20 years of leading-edge materials innovation. We believe that we have developed the most advanced family of metal coatings for protection against wear and corrosion.

Our patented oil and gas technology drilling products will be designed to reduce torque, friction, wear resistance, corrosion and other well drilling and completion needs. Our core products will be developed around patented amorphous alloy technology originally invented by NASA. Amorphous alloys are mechanically stronger and less susceptible to corrosion and wear, because they do not have naturally occurring weak regions or break points of crystalline atomic structure. Metals lacking a crystalline structure possess superior corrosion resistance, hardness, strength and a lower friction coefficient.

#### Our Growth Strategies

Our goal is to continue to expand the range of oil and gas product solutions provided to us as exclusive license holder of this patented technology.

Our company will initially embark on a U.S. oilfield services company acquisition initiative, aimed at companies who are already using one or more of the Armacor® brand of Liquidmetal® Coatings Products and/or who are recognized as a high-quality services provider to strategic customers in the major north American oil and gas basins. When completed, each of these oilfield services company acquisitions will provide immediate revenue from their current regional customer base, while also providing us with a foundation for channel distribution and product development of our amorphous alloy technology products. We intend to grow each of these established oilfield services companies by providing better access to capital, more disciplined sales and marketing development, integrated supply chain logistics and infrastructure build out that emphasizes outstanding customer service and customer collaboration future product development and planning.

We believe that a well-capitalized technology-enabled oilfield services business, with ownership of a worldwide, perpetual, royalty-free, fully-paid and exclusive license and rights to all future Liquidmetal® Coatings oil and gas product innovations, will provide the basis for more accessible financing to grow our company and execute our oilfield services company acquisitions strategy. This patented protected intellectual property also creates a meaningfully differentiated oilfield services business, with little effective competition. The combination of friction

reduction, torque reduction, reduced corrosion, wear and better data collection from the deployment of our RFID enclosures, only represent our initial product line. We anticipate new innovative products will come to market as we collaborate with drillers to solve their other down-hole needs.

Much like the relationship that Dell Computer has with Intel and other strategic vendors, Liquidmetal Coatings and our company will work together to establish a customer-focused “needs set” for research and development, our core product line, and value added product features and optimize well performance and customer satisfaction. We intend to further strengthen our market position by implementing the following growth strategies.

**Metal Products** – we plan to establish full service facilities in each major geographic area of drilling with products and services such as RFID enclosures, pipe coating services, hardbanding, inspection services, and machining and thread repair.

**Software** – we plan to develop life cycle management services, providing drill pipe asset tracking from cradle to grave, predictive maintenance modeling, collection and maintenance of all service history and delivery of this data-driven software tool to customers via cloud-based systems.

#### Corporate Information

Our executive offices are located at 3355 Bee Caves Road, Suite 608, Austin, Texas 78746, and our telephone number is (512) 347-7300. Our corporate website is located at [www.vyey.com](http://www.vyey.com). The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website is not part of this prospectus.

#### Stock Split

On December 19, 2017, we completed a 1-for-38 reverse stock split of our outstanding common stock. As a result of this stock split, our issued and outstanding common stock decreased from 197,769,460 to 5,206,150 shares.

Accordingly, all share and per share information contained in this prospectus has been restated to retroactively show the effect of this stock split.

## THE OFFERING

Common stock offered by selling stockholder	This prospectus relates to 4,382,872 shares of common stock that may be sold from time to time by the selling stockholder named in this prospectus.
Common stock outstanding	6,146,446 shares (as of February 2, 2018).
Use of proceeds	The selling stockholder will receive all of the proceeds from the sale of the shares offered for sale under this prospectus. We will receive none of the proceeds from the sale of the shares by the selling stockholder.
Risk factors	Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk and purchasers of our securities may lose their entire investment. See “Risk Factors” below and the other information included elsewhere in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest our securities.
Trading market	Our common stock is quoted on the OTC Markets Group Inc. OTCQB tier under the symbol “VYFY.”

The number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of February 2, 2018 does not include:

• 516,444 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants;

• 223,556 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options;

• 15,000,000 shares of common stock available for future issuance under the Victory Energy Corporation 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, or the Plan;

• 64,559,382 shares of common stock that may be issued upon the conversion of 800,000 shares of our non-voting Series B Convertible Preferred Stock; and

• 208,511 shares of common stock that may be issued under certain circumstances upon the conversion of 16,666.68 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock issued and outstanding.

## SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following table summarizes selected financial data regarding our business and should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and related notes contained elsewhere in this prospectus and the information under “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.”

The selected consolidated financial data as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 and for the years then ended are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived our selected consolidated financial data as of September 30, 2017 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016 from our unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, which include all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments, that our management considers necessary for a fair presentation of our financial position and results of operations as of the dates and for the periods presented. Our audited consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 and unaudited consolidated financial statements for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016 are prepared and presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or GAAP. The selected financial data information is only a summary and should be read in conjunction with the historical consolidated financial statements and related notes contained elsewhere herein. The financial statements contained elsewhere fully represent our financial condition and operations; however, they are not indicative of our future performance.

	Years Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2016	2015	2017	2016
Statements of Operations Data			(unaudited)	(unaudited)
Total revenues	\$440,803	\$1,287,896	\$213,744	\$283,067
Total operating expenses	2,219,258	6,088,974	1,805,256	1,462,713
Loss from operations	(1,778,455)	(4,801,078)	(1,591,512)	(1,179,646)
Total other income and expense	(128,144)	(104,440)	(291,965)	(96,200)
Net loss	(1,906,599)	(4,905,518)	(1,883,477)	(1,275,846)
Less: Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest	(54,975)	(728,218)	(31,752)	(95,229)
Net loss attributable to Victory Energy Corporation	\$(1,851,624)	\$(4,177,300)	\$(1,851,725)	\$(1,180,617)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$(0.06)	\$(0.14)	\$(0.06)	\$(0.04)
Weighted average shares, basic and diluted	31,220,326	29,803,421	31,220,326	31,220,326

	December 31,		September
	2016	2015	30, 2017
Balance Sheet Data			(unaudited)
Current assets	\$ 110,786	\$ 48,808	\$ 266,309
Total assets	885,675	961,937	18,452,147
Current liabilities	3,307,419	3,588,188	1,679,068
Total liabilities	3,314,560	3,682,956	1,708,756
Stockholders’ equity (deficit)	(2,428,885)	(2,721,019)	16,743,391
Total liabilities and stockholders’ equity	885,675	961,937	18,452,147



## RISK FACTORS

An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus, before making an investment decision. If any of the following risks actually occurs, our business, financial condition or results of operations could suffer. In that case, the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.

### Risks Relating to Our Business

We have substantial liabilities that will require that we raise additional financing to continue operations. Such financing may be available on less advantageous terms, if at all. Additional financing may result in substantial dilution.

As of September 30, 2017, we had \$10,630 of cash, current assets of \$266,309, current liabilities of \$1,679,068 and a working capital deficit of \$1,412,759. Our current liabilities include \$1,056,364 of accounts payable and accrued liabilities, some of which are past due, and \$550,000 of loans payable that are classified as current because the loan is either evidenced by a note that has matured or is not documented by a note at all. We are currently unable to pay our accounts payable. If any material creditor decides to commence legal action to collect from us, it could jeopardize our ability to continue in business.

We will be required to seek additional debt or equity financing in order to pay our current liabilities and to support our anticipated operations. We may not be able to obtain additional financing on satisfactory terms, or at all, and any new equity financing could have a substantial dilutive effect on our existing stockholders. If our cash on hand, cash flows from operating activities, and borrowings under our credit facility are not sufficient to fund our capital expenditures, we may be required to refinance or restructure our debt, if possible, sell assets, or reduce or delay acquisitions or capital investments, even if publicly announced. If we cannot obtain additional financing, we will not be able to conduct the operating activities that we need to generate revenue to cover our costs, and our results of operations would be negatively affected.

Because our auditors have issued a going concern opinion, there is substantial uncertainty we will continue operations in which case you could lose your investment.

Our auditors have issued a going concern opinion in our audited financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015. This means that there is substantial doubt that we can continue as an ongoing business for the next 12 months. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the uncertainty about our ability to continue in business. As such we may have to cease operations and you could lose your entire investment.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming we will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business.

As presented in the consolidated financial statements, we have incurred net losses of \$1,851,725 and \$1,180,617 for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The cash proceeds from new contributions to the Aurora partnership by Navitus, and loans from affiliates have allowed us to continue operations. We anticipate that operating losses will continue in the near term until we begin to operate as a technology focused oilfield services business. We have invested \$0 and \$18,442, respectively, in leases, and drilling and completion costs, for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Our ability to achieve and maintain profitability and positive cash flow is dependent upon:

- Our ability to raise capital to fund our operations, working capital needs, capital expenses and potential acquisitions;
- The success of our oilfield services acquisition initiative;
- Our ability to leverage our intellectual property, including our License;
- Our ability to establish full service facilities in each major geographic area of drilling with products and services such as RFID enclosures, pipe coating services, hardbanding, inspection services, and machining and thread repair; and

Our ability to develop life cycle management services, providing drill pipe asset tracking from cradle to grave, predictive maintenance modeling, collection and maintenance of all service history and delivery of this data-driven software tool to customers via cloud-based systems.

Based upon current plans, we expect to incur operating losses in future periods as we will be incurring expenses and not generating significant revenues. We cannot guarantee that we will be successful in generating significant revenues in the future. Failure to generate revenues which are greater than our expenses could result in the loss of all or a portion of your investment.

We plan to operate in a highly competitive industry, with intense price competition, which may intensify as our competitors expand their operations.

The market for oilfield services in which we plan to operate is highly competitive and includes numerous small companies capable of competing effectively in our markets on a local basis, as well as several large companies that possess substantially greater financial resources than we do. Contracts are traditionally awarded on the basis of competitive bids or direct negotiations with customers. The principal competitive factors in our markets are product and service quality and availability, responsiveness, experience, equipment quality, reputation for safety and price. The competitive environment has intensified as recent mergers among exploration and production companies have reduced the number of available customers. The fact that drilling rigs and other vehicles and oilfield services equipment are mobile and can be moved from one market to another in response to market conditions heightens the competition in the industry. We may be competing for work against competitors that may be better able to withstand industry downturns and may be better suited to compete on the basis of price, retain skilled personnel and acquire new equipment and technologies, all of which could affect our revenue and profitability.

Downturns in the oil and gas industry, including the oilfield services business, may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

The oil and gas industry is highly cyclical and demand for most our future oilfield services and products will be substantially dependent on the level of expenditures by the oil and gas industry for the exploration, development and production of crude oil and natural gas reserves, which are sensitive to oil and natural gas prices and generally dependent on the industry's view of future oil and gas prices. There are numerous factors affecting the supply of and demand for our future services and products, which are summarized as:

- general and economic business conditions;
- market prices of oil and gas and expectations about future prices;
- cost of producing and the ability to deliver oil and natural gas;
- the level of drilling and production activity;
- mergers, consolidations and downsizing among our future clients or acquisition targets;
- coordination by OPEC;
- the impact of commodity prices on the expenditure levels of our future clients or acquisition targets;
- financial condition of our client base and their ability to fund capital expenditures;
- the physical effects of climatic change, including adverse weather, such as increased frequency or severity of storms, droughts and floods, or geologic/geophysical conditions;
- the adoption of legal requirements or taxation, including, for example, a carbon tax, relating to climate change that lowers the demand for petroleum-based fuels;
- civil unrest or political uncertainty in oil producing or consuming countries;

- level of consumption of oil, gas and petrochemicals by consumers;
- changes in existing laws, regulations, or other governmental actions, including temporary or permanent moratoria on hydraulic fracturing or offshore drilling, or shareholder activism or governmental rulemakings or agreements to restrict greenhouse gas emissions, or GHGs, which developments could have an adverse impact on the oil and gas industry and/or demand for our future services;
- the business opportunities (or lack thereof) that may be presented to and pursued by us;
- availability of services and materials for our future clients or acquisition targets to grow their capital expenditures;
- ability of our future clients or acquisition targets to deliver product to market;
- availability of materials and equipment from key suppliers; and
- cyber-attacks on our network that disrupt operations or result in lost or compromised critical data.

The oil and gas industry has historically experienced periodic downturns, which have been characterized by diminished demand for oilfield services and products and downward pressure on pricing. A significant downturn in the oil and gas industry could result in a reduction in demand for oilfield services and could adversely affect our future operating results.

Our oilfield services business depends on domestic drilling activity and spending by the oil and natural gas industry in the United States. Despite a recent increase, from late 2014 through 2016, there was a significant and rapid decline in domestic drilling activity. We may be adversely affected by industry conditions that are beyond our control.

We depend on our future customers' willingness to make expenditures to explore for and to develop and produce oil and natural gas in the United States. We cannot accurately predict which or what level of our future services and products our clients will need in the future. Our future customers' willingness to undertake these activities depends largely upon prevailing industry conditions that are influenced by numerous factors over which management has no control, such as:

- domestic and worldwide economic conditions;
- the supply and demand for oil and natural gas;
- the level of prices, and expectations about future prices, of oil and natural gas;
- the cost of exploring for, developing, producing and delivering oil and natural gas;
- the expected rates of declining current production;
- the discovery rates of new oil and natural gas reserves;
- available pipeline, storage and other transportation capacity;
- federal, state and local regulation of exploration and drilling activities;
- weather conditions, including hurricanes that can affect oil and natural gas operations over a wide area;
- political instability in oil and natural gas producing countries;
- technical advances affecting energy consumption;
- the price and availability of alternative fuels;
- the ability of oil and natural gas producers to raise equity capital and debt financing; and

- merger and divestiture activity among oil and natural gas producers.

We expect that our revenues will be generated from customers or acquisition targets who are engaged in drilling for and producing oil and natural gas. Developments that adversely affect oil and natural gas drilling and production services could adversely affect our customers' demand for our products and services, resulting in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Current and anticipated oil and natural gas prices, the related level of drilling activity, and general production spending in the areas in which we plan to have operations are the primary drivers of demand for our future services. The level of oil and natural gas exploration and production activity in the United States is volatile and this volatility could have a material adverse effect on the level of activity by our future customers. Any reduction by our future customers of activity levels may adversely affect the prices that we can charge or collect for our services. In addition, any prolonged substantial reduction in oil and natural gas prices would likely affect oil and natural gas production levels and, therefore, affect demand for the services we plan to provide. Moreover, a decrease in the development rate of oil and natural gas reserves in our acquisition targets' market areas, whether due to increased governmental regulation of or limitations on exploration and drilling activity or other factors, may also have an adverse impact on our business, even in an environment of stronger oil and natural gas prices. From the second half of 2014 through most of 2016, oil prices declined dramatically resulting in a significant reduction in the land-based drilling rig count in the United States. Although we believe some oil and natural gas exploration and production companies have begun to increase their drilling-related capital budgets in 2017, the timing and magnitude of a beneficial impact, if any, from this increase is highly uncertain.

Our planned operations are subject to hazards inherent in the oil and natural gas industry.

The operational risks inherent in our industry could expose us to substantial liability for personal injury, wrongful death, property damage, loss of oil and natural gas production, pollution and other environmental damages. The frequency and severity of such incidents will affect our operating costs, insurability and relationships with customers, employees and regulators. In particular, our customers may elect not to retain our future services if they view our safety record as unacceptable, which could cause us to lose substantial revenue. We do not have insurance against all foreseeable risks, either because insurance is not available or because of the high premium costs. We evaluate certain of our risks and insurance coverage annually. After carefully weighing the costs, risks, and benefits of retaining versus insuring various risks, we occasionally opt to retain certain risks not covered by our insurance policies. The occurrence of an event not fully insured against, or the failure of an insurer to meet its insurance obligations, could result in substantial losses. In addition, we may not be able to maintain adequate insurance in the future at rates we consider reasonable and there can be no assurance that insurance will be available to cover any or all of these risks, or, even if available, that it will be adequate or that insurance premiums or other costs will not rise significantly in the future, so as to make such insurance costs prohibitive. In addition, our insurance is subject to coverage limits and some policies exclude coverage for damages resulting from environmental contamination.

We may not realize the anticipated benefits of acquisitions or divestitures.

We continually seek opportunities to increase efficiency and value through various transactions, including purchases or sales of assets or businesses. We intend to pursue our U.S. oilfield services company acquisition initiative, aimed at companies who are already using one or more of the Armacor® brand of Liquidmetal® Coatings Products and/or who are recognized as a high-quality services provider to strategic customers in the major North American oil and gas basins. These transactions are intended to result in the offering of new services or products, the entry into new markets, the generation of income or cash, the creation of efficiencies or the reduction of risk. Whether we realize the anticipated benefits from an acquisition or any other transactions depends, in part, upon our ability to timely and efficiently integrate the operations of the acquired business, the performance of the underlying product and service portfolio, and the management team and other personnel of the acquired operations. Accordingly, our financial results could be adversely affected from unanticipated performance issues, legacy liabilities, transaction-related charges, amortization of expenses related to intangibles, charges for impairment of long-term assets, credit guarantees, partner performance and indemnifications. In addition, the financing of any future acquisition completed by us could adversely impact our capital structure or increase our leverage. While we believe

that we have established appropriate and adequate procedures and processes to mitigate these risks, there is no assurance that these transactions will be successful. We also may make strategic divestitures from time to time. These transactions may result in continued financial involvement in the divested businesses, such as guarantees or other financial arrangements, following the transaction. Nonperformance by those divested businesses could affect our future financial results through additional payment obligations, higher costs or asset write-downs. Except as required by law or applicable securities exchange listing standards, which would only apply when, and if, we are listed on a national securities exchange, we do not expect to ask our shareholders to vote on

any proposed acquisition or divestiture. Moreover, we generally do not announce our acquisitions or divestitures until we have entered into a definitive agreement for an acquisition or divestiture.

There are risks relating to our acquisition strategy. If we are unable to successfully integrate and manage businesses that we plan to acquire in the future, our results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

One of our key business strategies is to acquire technologies, operations and assets that are complementary to our existing businesses. There are financial, operational and legal risks inherent in any acquisition strategy, including:

- increased financial leverage;
- ability to obtain additional financing;
- increased interest expense; and
- difficulties involved in combining disparate company cultures and facilities.

The success of any completed acquisition will depend on our ability to effectively integrate the acquired business into our existing operations. The process of integrating acquired businesses may involve unforeseen difficulties and may require a disproportionate amount of our managerial and financial resources. In addition, possible future acquisitions may be larger and for purchase prices significantly higher than those paid for earlier acquisitions. No assurance can be given that we will be able to continue to identify additional suitable acquisition opportunities, negotiate acceptable terms, obtain financing for acquisitions on acceptable terms or successfully acquire identified targets. Our failure to achieve consolidation savings, to incorporate the acquired businesses and assets into our existing operations successfully or to minimize any unforeseen operational difficulties could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operation.

If we are not successful in continuing to grow our oilfield services business, then we may have to scale back or even cease our ongoing business operations.

Our success is significantly dependent on our U.S. oilfield services company acquisition initiative, aimed at service companies who are already using one or more of the Armacor® brand of Liquidmetal® Coatings Products to service their customers and/or who are recognized as a high-quality services provider to strategic customers in the major North American oil and gas basins. When and if completed, these oilfield services company acquisitions are expected to provide immediate revenue from their current regional customer base, while also providing us with a foundation for channel distribution and product development of our amorphous alloy technology products. We may be unable to locate suitable companies or operate on a profitable basis. If our business plan is not successful, and we are not able to operate profitably, investors may lose some or all of their investment in our company.

We depend on key management personnel and technical experts. The loss of key employees or access to third party technical expertise during our transition period could impact our ability to execute our business.

If we lose the services of the senior management, or access to independent land men, geologists and reservoir engineers with whom we have strategic relationships during our transition period, our ability to function and grow could suffer, in turn, negatively affecting our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Severe weather could have a material adverse effect on our future business.

Our business could be materially and adversely affected by severe weather. Our future clients or acquisition targets with oil and natural gas operations located in various parts of the United States may be adversely affected by hurricanes and storms, resulting in reduced demand for our future services. Furthermore, our future clients or acquisition targets may be adversely affected by seasonal weather conditions. Adverse weather can also directly impede our own future operations. Repercussions of severe weather conditions may include:

- curtailment of services;
- weather-related damage to facilities and equipment, resulting in suspension of operations;

inability to deliver equipment, personnel and products to job sites in accordance with contract schedules; and loss of productivity.

These constraints could delay our future operations and materially increase our operating and capital costs. Unusually warm winters may also adversely affect the demand for our services by decreasing the demand for natural gas.

We are subject to complex laws that can affect the cost, manner or feasibility of doing business.

The oilfield services business is subject to extensive federal, state, local and international regulation. We may be required to make large expenditures to comply with such governmental regulations. Matters subject to regulation include:

- natural disasters;
- permits for drilling operations;
- drilling and plugging bonds;
- reports concerning operations;
- the spacing and density of wells;
- utilization and pooling of properties;
- environmental maintenance and cleanup of drill sites and surface facilities; and
- protection of human health.

From time to time, regulatory agencies have also imposed price controls and limitations on production by restricting the rate of flow of oil and gas wells below actual production capacity in order to conserve supplies of oil and gas.

Under these laws, we could be liable for personal injuries, property damage and other damages. Failure to comply with these laws also may result in the suspension or termination of our operations and subject us to administrative, civil and criminal penalties. Moreover, these laws could change in ways that substantially increase our costs. Any such liabilities, penalties, suspensions, terminations or regulatory changes could materially adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

We are subject to federal, state and local regulation regarding issues of health, safety and protection of the environment. Under these regulations, we may become liable for penalties, damages or costs of remediation. Any changes in laws and government regulations could increase our costs of doing business.

Our operations and the operations of our customers are subject to extensive and frequently changing regulation. More stringent legislation or regulation or taxation of drilling activity could directly curtail such activity or increase the cost of drilling, resulting in reduced levels of drilling activity and therefore reduced demand for our services. Numerous federal, state and local departments and agencies are authorized by statute to issue, and have issued, rules and regulations binding upon participants in the oil and gas industry. Our operations and the markets in which we participate are affected by these laws and regulations and may be affected by changes to such laws and regulations in the future, which may cause us to incur materially increased operating costs or realize materially lower revenue, or both.

Laws protecting the environment generally have become more stringent over time and are expected to continue to do so, which could lead to material increases in costs for future environmental compliance and remediation. The modification or interpretation of existing laws or regulations, or the adoption of new laws or regulations, could curtail exploratory or developmental drilling for oil and natural gas and could limit well site services opportunities.

Additionally, environmental groups have advocated increased regulation in certain areas in which we currently operate or in which we may operate in the future. These initiatives could lead to more stringent permitting requirements, increased regulation, possible enforcement

actions against the regulated community, and a moratorium or delays on permitting, which could adversely affect our well site service opportunities.

Some environmental laws and regulations may impose strict liability, which means that in some situations we could be exposed to liability as a result of our conduct that was lawful at the time it occurred as a result of conduct of, or conditions caused by, prior operators or other third parties. Clean-up costs and other damages, arising as a result of environmental laws, and costs associated with changes in environmental laws and regulations could be substantial and could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition. In addition, the occurrence of a significant event not fully insured or indemnified against could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and operations. Increased regulation of hydraulic fracturing could result in reductions or delays in oil and gas production by our customers, which could adversely impact our revenue.

We anticipate that a significant portion of our customers' oil and gas production will be developed from unconventional sources, such as shales, that require hydraulic fracturing as part of the completion process. Hydraulic fracturing involves the injection of water, sand and chemicals under pressure into the formation to stimulate gas production. We do not engage in any hydraulic fracturing activities ourselves although many of our customers may do so. If additional levels of regulation and permits were required through the adoption of new laws and regulations at the federal or state level that could lead to delays, increased operating costs and prohibitions for our customers, such regulations could reduce demand for our services and materially adversely affect our results of operations. Climate change legislation, regulatory initiatives and litigation could result in increased operating costs and reduced demand for the services we provide.

In recent years, the U.S. Congress has considered legislation to restrict or regulate GHGs, such as carbon dioxide and methane that may be contributing to global warming. In addition, almost half of the states, either individually or through multi-state regional initiatives, have begun to address GHGs, primarily through the planned development of emission inventories or regional GHG cap and trade programs.

Although it is not possible at this time to accurately estimate how potential future laws or regulations addressing GHGs would impact our business, either directly or indirectly, any future federal or state laws or implementing regulations that may be adopted to address GHGs could require us to incur increased operating costs and could adversely affect demand for the natural gas our customers extract using our services. Moreover, incentives to conserve energy or use alternative energy sources could reduce demand for oil and natural gas, resulting in a decrease in demand for our services. We cannot predict with any certainty at this time how these possibilities may affect our operations.

Oilfield anti-indemnity provisions enacted by many states may restrict or prohibit a party's indemnification of us. We plan to enter into agreements with our customers governing the provision of our services, which usually will include certain indemnification provisions for losses resulting from operations. Such agreements may require each party to indemnify the other against certain claims regardless of the negligence or other fault of the indemnified party; however, many states place limitations on contractual indemnity agreements, particularly agreements that indemnify a party against the consequences of its own negligence. Furthermore, certain states have enacted statutes generally referred to as "oilfield anti-indemnity acts" expressly prohibiting certain indemnity agreements contained in or related to oilfield services agreements. Such oilfield anti-indemnity acts may restrict or void a party's indemnification of us, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Delays in obtaining permits by our future customers or acquisition targets for their operations could impair our business.

Our future customers or acquisition targets are required to obtain permits from one or more governmental agencies in order to perform drilling and/or completion activities. Such permits are typically required by state agencies but can also be required by federal and local governmental agencies. The requirements for such permits vary depending on the location where such drilling and completion activities will be conducted. As with all governmental permitting processes, there is a degree of uncertainty as to whether a permit will be granted, the time it will take for a permit to be issued and the conditions, which may be imposed in connection with the granting of the permit. Certain regulatory authorities have delayed or suspended the issuance of permits while the potential environmental impacts associated



with issuing such permits can be studied and appropriate

14

---

mitigation measures evaluated. Permitting delays, an inability to obtain new permits or revocation of our future customers' or acquisition targets' current permits could cause a loss of revenue and could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Gas drilling and production operations require adequate sources of water to facilitate the fracturing process and the disposal of that water when it flows back to the wellbore. If our future customers or acquisition targets are unable to obtain adequate water supplies and dispose of the water we use or remove at a reasonable cost and within applicable environmental rules, it may have an adverse impact on our business.

New environmental regulations governing the withdrawal, storage and use of surface water or groundwater necessary for hydraulic fracturing of wells may increase our customers' operating costs and cause delays, interruptions or termination of operations, the extent of which cannot be predicted, all of which could have an adverse effect on our operations and financial performance. Water that is used to fracture gas wells must be removed when it flows back to the wellbore. Our future customers' or acquisition targets' ability to remove and dispose of water will affect production and the cost of water treatment and disposal and may affect their profitability. The imposition of new environmental initiatives and regulations could include restrictions on our customers' ability to conduct hydraulic fracturing or disposal of waste, including produced water, drilling fluids and other wastes associated with the exploration, development and production of gas. This may have an adverse impact on our business.

If we are unable to obtain patents, licenses and other intellectual property rights covering our services and products, our operating results may be adversely affected.

Our success depends, in part, on our ability to obtain patents, licenses and other intellectual property rights covering our services and products. On August 21, 2017, we entered into the Transaction Agreement with AVV, pursuant to which AVV granted to us a worldwide, perpetual, royalty free, fully paid up and exclusive sublicense to all of AVV's owned and licensed intellectual property for use in the oilfield services industry, except for a tubular solutions company headquartered in France. In connection with the Transaction Agreement, we also entered into a trademark license agreement with LMCE, pursuant to which LMCE granted a license for the Liquidmetal® Coatings Products and Armacor® trademarks and service marks to us. To that end, we have obtained certain patents and intend to continue to seek patents on some of our inventions, services and products. While we have patented some of our key technologies, we do not patent all of our proprietary technology, even when regarded as patentable. The process of seeking patent protection can be long and expensive. There can be no assurance that patents will be issued from currently pending or future applications or that, if patents are issued, they will be of sufficient scope or strength to provide meaningful protection or any commercial advantage to us. In addition, effective copyright and trade secret protection may be unavailable or limited in certain countries. Litigation, which could demand significant financial and management resources, may be necessary to enforce our patents or other intellectual property rights. Also, there can be no assurance that we can obtain licenses or other rights to necessary intellectual property on acceptable terms.

If we are not able to develop or acquire new products or our products become technologically obsolete, our results of operations may be adversely affected.

The market for our future services and products is characterized by changing technology and product introduction. As a result, our success is dependent upon our ability to develop or acquire new services and products on a cost-effective basis and to introduce them into the marketplace in a timely manner. While we intend to continue committing substantial financial resources and effort to the development of new services and products, we may not be able to successfully differentiate our future services and products from those of our competitors. Our future clients may not consider our proposed services and products to be of value to them; or if the proposed services and products are of a competitive nature, our clients may not view them as superior to our competitors' services and products. In addition, we may not be able to adapt to evolving markets and technologies, develop new products, or achieve and maintain technological advantages.

If we are unable to continue developing competitive products in a timely manner in response to changes in technology, our future business and operating results may be materially and adversely affected. In addition, continuing development of new products inherently carries the risk of inventory obsolescence with respect to our older products.

Our ability to conduct our business might be negatively impacted if we experience difficulties with outsourcing and similar third-party relationships.

15

---

We plan to outsource certain business and administrative functions and rely on third parties to perform certain services on our behalf. We may do so increasingly in the future. If we fail to develop and implement our outsourcing strategies, such strategies prove to be ineffective or fail to provide expected cost savings, or our third-party providers fail to perform as anticipated, we may experience operational difficulties, increased costs, reputational damage and a loss of business that may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We have identified material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. If we fail to develop or maintain an effective system of internal controls, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results and prevent fraud. As a result, current and potential stockholders could lose confidence in our financial statements, which would harm the trading price of our common stock.

Companies that file reports with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, including us, are subject to the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or SOX 404. SOX 404 requires management to establish and maintain a system of internal control over financial reporting and annual reports on Form 10-K filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, to contain a report from management assessing the effectiveness of a company's internal control over financial reporting. Separately, under SOX 404, as amended by the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, public companies that are large accelerated filers or accelerated filers must include in their annual reports on Form 10-K an attestation report of their regular auditors attesting to and reporting on management's assessment of internal control over financial reporting. Non-accelerated filers and smaller reporting companies, like us, are not required to include an attestation report of their auditors in annual reports.

A report of our management is included under Item 9A "Controls and Procedures" of our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016. We are a smaller reporting company and, consequently, are not required to include an attestation report of our auditor in our annual report. However, if and when we become subject to the auditor attestation requirements under SOX 404, we can provide no assurance that we will receive a positive attestation from our independent auditors.

During its evaluation of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, management identified material weaknesses. These material weaknesses were associated with our lack of sufficient segregation of duties within accounting functions. We are undertaking remedial measures, which measures will take time to implement and test, to address these material weaknesses. There can be no assurance that such measures will be sufficient to remedy the material weaknesses identified or that additional material weaknesses or other control or significant deficiencies will not be identified in the future. If we continue to experience material weaknesses in our internal controls or fail to maintain or implement required new or improved controls, such circumstances could cause us to fail to meet our periodic reporting obligations or result in material misstatements in our financial statements, or adversely affect the results of periodic management evaluations and, if required, annual auditor attestation reports. Each of the foregoing results could cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information and lead to a decline in our stock price. See Item 9A "Controls and Procedures" of our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016 for more information.

#### Risks Relating to this Offering and the Market for Our Common Stock Generally

Our common stock is quoted on the OTCQB market, which may have a negative impact on our stock price and liquidity.

Our common stock is currently quoted on the OTCQB market under the symbol "VYEQ." The OTCQB market is a significantly more limited market than the New York Stock Exchange or The Nasdaq Stock Market. The quotation of our shares on the OTCQB may result in a less liquid market available for existing and potential stockholders to trade shares of our common stock, could depress the trading price of our common stock and could have a long-term adverse impact on our ability to raise capital in the future.

Our stock price has historically been and continues to be volatile.

The market price for our common stock could fluctuate due to various factors. In addition to other factors described in this section, these factors may include, among others:

- conversion of outstanding stock options or warrants;

announcements by us or our competitors of new investments;

16

---

- developments in existing or new litigation;
- changes in government regulations;
- fluctuations in our quarterly and annual operating results; and
- general market and economic conditions.

In addition, the stock markets have, in recent years, experienced significant volume and price fluctuations. These fluctuations often have been unrelated to the operating performance of the specific companies whose stock is traded. Market prices and the trading volume of our stock may continue to experience significant fluctuations due to the matters described above, as well as economic and political conditions in the United States and worldwide, investors' attitudes towards our business prospects, and changes in the interests of the investing community. As a result, the market price of our common stock has been and may continue to be adversely affected and our stockholders may not be able to sell their shares or to sell them at desired prices.

We may be subject to penny stock regulations and restrictions and you may have difficulty selling shares of our common stock.

The SEC has adopted regulations which generally define so-called "penny stocks" to be an equity security that has a market price less than \$5.00 per share or an exercise price of less than \$5.00 per share, subject to certain exemptions. Our common stock is a "penny stock" and is subject to Rule 15c-2 under the Exchange Act. This rule imposes additional sales practice requirements on broker-dealers that sell such securities to persons other than established customers and "accredited investors" (generally, individuals with a net worth in excess of \$1,000,000 or annual incomes exceeding \$200,000, or \$300,000 together with their spouses). For transactions covered by Rule 15c-2, a broker-dealer must make a special suitability determination for the purchaser and have received the purchaser's written consent to the transaction prior to sale. As a result, this rule may affect the ability of broker-dealers to sell our securities and may affect the ability of purchasers to sell any of our securities in the secondary market, thus possibly making it more difficult for us to raise additional capital.

For any transaction involving a penny stock, unless exempt, the rules require delivery, prior to any transaction in penny stock, of a disclosure schedule prepared by the SEC relating to the penny stock market. Disclosure is also required to be made about sales commissions payable to both the broker-dealer and the registered representative and current quotations for the securities. Finally, monthly statements are required to be sent disclosing recent price information for the penny stock held in the account and information on the limited market in penny stock.

There can be no assurance that our common stock will qualify for exemption from this rule. In any event, even if our common stock were exempt from this rule, we would remain subject to Section 15(c)(6) of the Exchange Act, which gives the SEC the authority to restrict any person from participating in a distribution of penny stock, if the SEC finds that such a restriction would be in the public interest.

Future sales or perceived sales of our common stock could depress our stock price.

The registration statement of which this prospectus is a part covers 4,382,872 shares of common stock. If the holders of these shares were to attempt to sell a substantial amount of their holdings at once, our stock price could decline. Moreover, the perceived risk of this potential dilution could cause stockholders to attempt to sell their shares and investors to short the shares, a practice in which an investor sells shares that he or she does not own at prevailing market prices, hoping to purchase shares later at a lower price to cover the sale. As each of these events would cause the number of shares being offered for sale to increase, our stock price would likely further decline. All of these events could combine to make it very difficult for us to sell equity or equity-related securities in the future at a time and price that we deem appropriate.

Issuance of shares of our common stock upon the exercise of options or warrants will dilute the ownership interest of our existing stockholders and could adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

As of February 2, 2018, we had outstanding stock options to purchase an aggregate of 223,556 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase an aggregate of 516,444 shares of common stock. The exercise of the stock options and warrants and the sales of stock issuable pursuant to them would further reduce a stockholder's percentage voting and ownership interest. Further,



the stock options and warrants are likely to be exercised when our common stock is trading at a price that is higher than the exercise price of these options and warrants and we would be able to obtain a higher price for our common stock than we would receive under such options and warrants. The exercise, or potential exercise, of these options and warrants could adversely affect the market price of our common stock and the terms on which we could obtain additional financing. The ownership interest of our existing stockholders may be further diluted through adjustments to certain outstanding warrants under the terms of their anti-dilution provisions.

Concentration of ownership of management and directors may reduce the control by other stockholders over our company.

Our executive officers and directors own or exercise full or partial control over approximately 89% of our outstanding common stock. Thus, other investors in our common stock may not have much influence on corporate decision-making. In addition, the concentration of control over our common stock in the executive officers and directors could prevent a change in control of our company.

Our future capital needs could result in dilution of your investment.

Our Board of Directors may determine from time to time that there is a need to obtain additional capital through the issuance of additional shares of our common stock or other securities. These issuances would likely dilute the ownership interests of our current investors and may dilute the net tangible book value per share of our common stock. Investors in subsequent offerings may also have rights, preferences and privileges senior to our current stockholders which may adversely impact our current stockholders.

We have not paid dividends in the past and our Board of Directors does not expect to pay dividends in the future.

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all future earnings for the operation and expansion of our business and, therefore, do not anticipate declaring or paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

The payment of dividends will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on our results of operations, capital requirements, financial condition, prospects, contractual arrangements, any limitations on payments of dividends present in any of our future debt agreements and other factors our Board of Directors may deem relevant. If we do not pay dividends, a return on your investment will only occur if our stock price appreciates.

Securities analysts may not initiate coverage for our common stock or may issue negative reports and this may have a negative impact on the market price of our common stock.

The trading market for our common stock may be affected in part by the research and reports that industry or financial analysts publish about us or our business. It may be difficult for companies such as us, with smaller market capitalizations, to attract a sufficient number of securities analysts that will cover our common stock. If one or more of the analysts who elect to cover our company downgrades our stock, our stock price would likely decline rapidly. If one or more of these analysts ceases coverage of our company, we could lose visibility in the market, which in turn could cause our stock price to decline. This could have a negative effect on the market price of our stock.

Nevada law and our charter documents contain provisions that could delay or prevent actual and potential changes in control, even if they would benefit stockholders.

Our articles of incorporation authorize the issuance of preferred shares which may be issued with dividend, liquidation, voting and redemption rights senior to our common stock without prior approval by the stockholders. The preferred stock may be issued for such consideration as may be fixed from time to time by our Board of Directors. Our Board may issue such shares of preferred stock in one or more series, with such designations, preferences and rights or qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof as shall be stated in the resolution of resolutions.

The issuance of preferred stock could adversely affect the voting power and other rights of the holders of common stock. Preferred stock may be issued quickly with terms calculated to discourage, make more difficult, delay or prevent a change in control of our company or make removal of management more difficult. As a result, our Board of Directors' ability to issue preferred stock may discourage the potential hostile acquirer, possibly resulting in beneficial negotiations. Negotiating with





an unfriendly acquirer may result in, among other things, terms more favorable to us and our stockholders. Conversely, the issuance of preferred stock may adversely affect any market price of, and the voting and other rights of the holders of the common stock.

These and other provisions in the Nevada corporate statutes and our charter documents could delay or prevent actual and potential changes in control, even if they would benefit our stockholders.

#### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. All statements, other than statements of historical fact, are statements that could be deemed forward-looking statements, including, but not limited to, statements regarding our business strategy, expectations and plans regarding our acquired properties, our objectives for future operations and our future financial position. When used in this prospectus, the words “believe,” “may,” “will,” “potentially,” “estimate,” “continue,” “anticipate,” “intend,” “expect,” “indicate,” “seek,” “project,” “plan,” “could,” “should” similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. Among the factors that could cause or contribute to material differences between our actual results and those indicated from the forward-looking statements are risks and uncertainties inherent in our business, including, but not limited to:

- continued operating losses;
- our ability to continue as a going concern;
- the competitive nature of our industry;
  - downturns in the oil and gas industry, including the oilfield services business;
- hazards inherent in the oil and natural gas industry;
- our ability to realize the anticipated benefits of acquisitions or divestitures;
- our ability to successfully integrate and manage businesses that we plan to acquire in the future;
- our ability to grow our oilfield services business;
- our dependence on key management personnel and technical experts;
- the impact of severe weather;
- our compliance with complex laws governing our business;
- our failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations;
- the impact of oilfield anti-indemnity provisions enacted by many states;
- delays in obtaining permits by our future customers or acquisition targets for their operations;
- our ability to obtain patents, licenses and other intellectual property rights covering our services and products;
- our ability to develop or acquire new products;
- our dependence on third parties; and
- the results of pending litigation.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the shares of common stock by the selling stockholder. The selling stockholder will pay any underwriting discounts and commissions and expenses incurred by the selling stockholder for brokerage, accounting, tax or legal services or any other expenses incurred by the selling stockholder in disposing of the shares. We will bear all other costs, fees and expenses incurred in effecting the registration of the shares covered by this prospectus, including, without limitation, all registration and filing fees and fees and expenses of our counsel and our accountants.

## MARKET PRICE OF AND DIVIDENDS ON OUR COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

### Market Information

Our common stock is quoted on the OTCQB market maintained by OTC Markets Group Inc. under the symbol “VYFY.” The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the high and low closing prices of our common stock. These prices reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commission, and may not represent actual transactions.

On December 19, 2017, we completed a 1-for-38 reverse stock split of our outstanding common stock. Accordingly, all stock prices after such date reflect such stock split.

	Closing Prices <sup>(1)</sup>	
	High	Low
Year Ended December 31, 2018		
4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter (through February 2, 2018)	4.00	3.10
Year Ended December 31, 2017		
1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter	\$0.14	\$ 0.05
2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter	0.07	0.03
3 <sup>rd</sup> Quarter	0.24	0.03
4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter	0.25	0.16
Year Ended December 31, 2016		
1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter	\$0.25	\$ 0.14
2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter	0.20	0.10
3 <sup>rd</sup> Quarter	0.20	0.07
4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter	0.08	0.04

<sup>(1)</sup> The above table sets forth the range of high and low closing prices per share of our common stock as reported by [www.finance.yahoo.com](http://www.finance.yahoo.com) for the periods indicated.

### Holdings

As of February 2, 2018, there were approximately 1,421 holders of record of our common stock. This number does not include shares held by brokerage clearing houses, depositories or others in unregistered form.

### Dividends



We have never declared dividends or paid cash dividends. Our Board of Directors will make any future decisions regarding dividends. We currently intend to retain and use any future earnings for the development and expansion of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the near future. Our Board of Directors has complete discretion on whether to pay dividends. Even if our Board of Directors decides to pay dividends, the form, frequency and amount will depend upon our future operations and earnings, capital requirements and surplus, general financial condition, contractual restrictions and other factors that the Board of Directors may deem relevant.

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Our discussion includes forward-looking statements based upon current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties, such as our plans, objectives, expectations and intentions. Actual results and the timing of events could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of a number of factors, including those set forth under "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus.

### Overview

We are an Austin, Texas based publicly held company that is in the process of transitioning from an upstream oil and gas exploration and production company, into a technology driven oilfield services company offering patented oil and gas technology drilling products designed to improve oil and gas well drilling outcomes.

Prior to entering into the Transaction Agreement and Divestiture Agreement described elsewhere in this prospectus, we had been focused on the acquisition and development of unconventional resource play opportunities in the Permian Basin, the Eagle Ford shale of South Texas and other strategically important areas that offer predictable economic outcomes and long-lived reserve characteristics. Our asset portfolio included both vertical and horizontal wells in prominent formations such as the Eagle Ford, Austin Chalk, Woodbine, Spraberry, Wolfcamp, Wolfberry, Mississippian, Cline, Fusselman and Ellenberger. As of September 30, 2017, we held a working interest in 30 completed wells located in Texas and New Mexico, predominantly in the Permian Basin of West Texas and the Eagle Ford area of south Texas.

Prior to the Divestiture of Aurora, all of our oil and natural gas operations were conducted through, and we held all of our oil and natural gas assets through, our 50% partnership interest in Aurora. Aurora was a consolidated subsidiary with our company for financial statement purposes. Through our partnership interest in Aurora, we were the beneficial owner of fifty percent (50%) of the oil and gas properties, wells and reserves held of record by Aurora.

Following the Transaction Agreement and the Divestiture of our interests in Aurora, we are focused exclusively on technology-driven, friction reducing oilfield products and services. Specifically, delivering metal coating products and services that provide protection and friction reduction for nearly every metal component of a drilling operation. Our goal is to help drillers become more efficient while creating better outcomes for every well they drill and complete.

### Going Concern

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming we will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. As presented in the consolidated financial statements, we have incurred net losses of \$1,851,725 and \$1,180,617 for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The cash proceeds from new contributions to the Aurora partnership by Navitus, and loans from affiliates have allowed us to continue operations. We anticipate that operating losses will continue in the near term until we begin to operate as a technology focused oilfield services business. We have invested \$0 and \$18,442, respectively, in leases, and drilling and completion costs, for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.



The accompanying consolidated financial statements are prepared as if we will continue as a going concern. The consolidated financial statements do not contain adjustments, including adjustments to recorded assets and liabilities, which might be necessary if we were unable to continue as a going concern.

#### Results of Operations

##### Comparison of Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017 and 2016

The following table sets forth key components of our results of operations during the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016.

	Nine Months Ended		Change	
	September 30, 2017	2016	Amount	%
Revenues				
Oil and gas sales	\$213,744	\$218,243	\$(4,499)	(2 )%
Gain on settlement and sale of oil and gas properties	—	64,824	(64,824)	(100)%
Total revenues	213,744	283,067	(69,323)	(24 )%
Operating expenses:				
Lease operating costs	70,885	83,712	(12,827)	(15 )%
Exploration and dry hole costs	2,218	—	2,218	100 %
Production taxes	11,813	11,152	661	6 %
General and administrative	1,628,124	1,258,833	369,291	29 %
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	92,216	109,016	(16,800)	(15 )%
Total operating expenses	1,805,256	1,462,713	342,543	23 %
Loss from operations	(1,591,512)	(1,179,646)	(411,866)	35 %
Other income (expense):				
Management fee income	2,768	3,413	(645)	(19 )%
Interest expense	(294,733)	(99,613)	195,120	196 %
Total other income and expense	(291,965)	(96,200)	195,765	203 %
Net loss	(1,883,477)	(1,275,846)	607,631	48 %
Less: Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest	(31,752)	(95,229)	63,477	67 %
Net loss attributable to Victory Energy Corporation	\$(1,851,725)	\$1,180,617	\$671,108	57 %

Oil and gas sales: Our revenues decreased \$4,499 or 2% to \$213,744 for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 from \$218,243 for the nine months ended September 30, 2016. The decrease is primarily the result of a decrease in oil production which was partially offset by an increase in natural gas production and increases in commodity prices of both oil and natural gas.

Gain on settlement and sale of oil and gas properties: The \$64,824 decrease in the gain on settlement and sale of oil and gas properties is due to no properties being sold or legally settled for the nine months ended September 30, 2017.

Lease operating costs: Lease operating expenses, which include the operating expenses of obtaining the oil and natural gas, decreased \$12,827 to \$70,885 or 15% for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 from \$83,712 for the nine months ended September 30, 2016. The decrease is primarily the result of a refund and lower operating costs on the Penn Virginia wells.

Exploration and dry hole costs: Exploration expense increased \$2,218 or 100% from \$0 for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2016. The increase in exploration expense is primarily the result of geological and geophysical costs associated with the services related to acquisition and divestiture work.

Production taxes: Production taxes are charged at the well head on the value of production of oil and natural gas. Production taxes increased \$661 or 6% to \$11,813 for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 from \$11,152 for the nine months ended September 30, 2016. The increase in production taxes is due to timing differences.

General and administrative: General and administrative expenses increased \$369,291 or 29% to \$1,628,124 for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 from \$1,258,833 for the nine months ended September 30, 2016. The increase is primarily due to professional service fees and stock compensation expense and costs associated with the Transaction Agreement, sublicense agreement and other related agreements.

Depletion, depreciation, amortization and accretion: Depletion, depreciation, amortization and accretion decreased \$16,800 or 15% to \$92,216 for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 from \$109,016 for the nine months ended September 30, 2016. The decrease is primarily due to a decrease in depletion in 2017.

Management fee income: Management fee income decreased \$645 or 19% to \$2,768 for the nine months ended September 30, 2017. Our company charges a two percent (2%) management fee to Navitus on gross revenues attributable to Aurora. The decrease is due to lower revenues attributable to Aurora.

Interest expense: Amortization of debt financing costs and interest expense increased \$195,120 or 196% for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 from \$99,613 of interest income (net) for the nine months ended September 30, 2016. The increase is primarily due to two notes payable - affiliate issued in 2017.

Comparison of Fiscal Years Ended December 31, 2016 and 2015

The following table sets forth key components of our results of operations during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015.

	Fiscal Years Ended		Change	
	December 31, 2016	2015	Amount	%
Revenues				
Oil and gas sales	\$287,179	\$650,648	\$(363,469)	(56 )%
Gain on settlement and sale of oil and gas properties	153,624	637,248	(483,624)	(76 )%
Total revenues	440,803	1,287,896	(847,093)	(66 )%
Operating expenses:				
Lease operating costs	105,245	159,800	(54,555)	(34 )%
Exploration and dry hole costs	3,000	2,513	487	19 %
Production taxes	14,690	32,704	(18,014)	(55 )%
General and administrative	1,961,314	4,389,788	(2,428,474)	(55 )%
Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion	—	867,048	(867,048)	(100)%
Impairment of oil and natural gas properties	135,009	637,121	(502,112)	(79 )%
Total operating expenses	2,219,258	6,088,974	(3,869,716)	(64 )%
Loss from operations	(1,778,455)	(4,801,078)	3,022,623	(63 )%
Other income (expense):				
Management fee income	5,972	8,028	(2,056)	(26 )%
Interest expense	(134,116)	(112,468)	(21,648)	19 %
Total other income and expense	(128,144)	(104,440)	(23,704)	23 %
Net loss	(1,906,599)	(4,905,518)	2,998,919	(61 )%
Less: Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest	(54,975)	(728,218)	673,243	(92 )%
Net loss attributable to Victory Energy Corporation	\$(1,851,624 )	\$(4,177,300)	\$2,325,676	(56 )%



**Revenues:** All of our revenue was derived from the sale of oil and natural gas. Revenues consist of the proceeds of sales, net of royalty, gas transportation deductions, and gains on settlement agreements. Our net revenue decreased \$847,093, or 65.8%, for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016, from \$1,287,896 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2015. The decrease is primarily the result of the change in prices we receive for the sale of oil and natural gas. The average price per barrel of oil decreased from \$45.72 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2015 to \$33.50 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016. Similarly, the average price per thousand cubic feet of natural gas decreased from \$2.51 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2015 to \$1.90 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016. The decreases in revenues was also impacted by lower production of oil and gas volumes. **Lease operating expenses:** Lease operating expenses, which include the operating expenses of obtaining the oil and natural gas, decreased \$54,555 or 34% to \$105,245 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 from \$159,800 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2015. The decrease in lease operating expenses reflects the change in the aggregate net working interests held by Aurora in oil and gas producing properties, as well as the lower operating costs of the Eagle Ford area wells.

**Exploration and dry hole costs:** Exploration costs increased \$487 or 19% to \$3,000 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 from \$2,513 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2015. The increase is reflective of costs associated with wells in which we hold proportionally lower net working interests.

**Production taxes:** Production taxes are charged at the well head for the production of gas and oil. Production taxes decreased \$18,014 or 55% to \$14,690 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016. The decrease is reflective of the change in oil and gas revenues year to year.

**General and administrative expense:** General and administrative expenses decreased \$2,428,474 or 55% to approximately \$1,961,314 for the year ended December 31, 2016 from approximately \$4,389,788 for the year ending December 31, 2015. The decrease is primarily associated with professional fees associated with the dissolved business combination transaction with Lucas Energy, Inc. in 2015, as well as lower share based compensation costs in 2016.

**Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion:** Depreciation, depletion, amortization and accretion expenses decreased \$502,112 or 79% to \$135,009 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 from \$637,121 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2015. The decrease reflects the lower volume of oil and natural gas produced during 2016, as well as the significant downward reserve revision adjustments taken at December 31, 2015.

**Impairment of oil and natural gas properties:** Impairment of oil and natural gas properties decreased \$867,048 or 100% to \$0 from \$867,048 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016. Impairment charges taken during the year ended December 31, 2015 were reflective of the overall sustained decline in commodity prices and the associated decline in the fair market value of our assets.

**Management fee income:** Management fee income decreased \$2,056 or 26% for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 compared to \$8,208 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2015. This decline resulted from lower management fee billings to the Navitus associated with lower oil and gas revenues.

**Interest expense:** Interest expense increased \$21,648 to \$134,116 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 from \$112,468 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2015. The increase is primarily due to a full year's worth of interest on amounts owed under the terms of a legal settlement associated with the Lucas Energy, Inc. merger that was terminated in 2015.

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

At September 30, 2017, we had a working capital deficit of \$1,412,759 compared to a working capital deficit of \$3,059,077 at December 31, 2016. Current liabilities decreased to \$1,679,068 at September 30, 2017 from \$3,307,419 at December 31, 2016. The decrease is primarily due to payments made to our lender and conversion of related party payables into preferred stock.

Cash proceeds from new contributions to Aurora by Navitus, and loans from affiliates have allowed us to continue operations and enter into a Transaction Agreement, sublicense agreement and other related agreements that will allow us to transition our business into a technology focused oilfield services company. Management anticipates that operating losses will continue in the near term until we begin to operate as a technology focused oilfield services

company.

24

---

The following table provides detailed information about our net cash flow for all financial statement periods presented in this prospectus:

#### Cash Flow

	Nine Months Ended		Fiscal Year Ended	
	September 30, 2017	2016	December 31, 2016	2015
Net cash used in operating activities	\$(1,468,587)	\$(1,350,357)	\$(2,027,080)	\$(1,738,853)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	3,261	(10,148)	78,652	(1,058,704)
Net cash provided by financing activities	1,419,500	1,364,000	2,002,500	2,797,000
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(45,826)	3,495	54,072	(557)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	56,456	2,384	2,384	2,941
Cash and cash equivalent at end of period	\$10,630	\$5,879	\$56,456	\$2,384

#### Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 was \$1,468,587 after the net loss of \$1,883,477 was decreased by \$539,810 in non-cash charges and offset by \$124,920 in changes to the other operating assets and liabilities. This compares to cash used in operating activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 of \$1,350,357 after the net loss for that period of \$1,275,846 and \$221,391 in changes to other operating assets and liabilities were decreased by \$146,880 in non-cash charges.

We had a \$1,906,599 net loss, which was increased by \$120,481 due to non-cash changes and changes to working capital accounts, resulting in \$2,027,080 net cash used by operating activities for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016. This compares to net cash used by operating activities for the twelve months ended December 31, 2015 of \$1,738,853 after the net loss for the period of \$4,905,518 was decreased by \$3,166,665 in non-cash charges and changes to the working capital accounts.

#### Investing Activities

Net cash provided by investing activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 was \$3,261 due to revisions to furniture and fixtures, compared to net cash used in investing activities of \$10,148 for the nine months ended September 30, 2016, all of which was used for acquisitions, leases, drilling and related costs net of proceeds from sale of assets.

Net cash provided by investing activities, excluding exploration-related charges charged directly to income, for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 was \$78,652. This is largely due to proceeds received on sales of undeveloped acreage in the amount of \$97,094. This was partially offset by minor development expenditures of \$18,442. This compares to \$1,058,704 of net cash used by investing activities for the twelve month period ended December 31, 2015, which included \$1,058,704 for the drilling and completion of wells.

#### Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities for nine months ended September 30, 2017 was \$1,419,500 and primarily relates to contributions from Navitus and proceeds from note payable affiliate which were partially offset by principal payments on debt. This compares to \$1,372,000 of contributions from Navitus offset by \$8,000 of principal payments on the debt financing for the nine months ended September 30, 2016.

Net cash provided by financing activities for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 was \$2,002,500, which includes \$2,112,000 of contributions from Navitus and others; offset by \$109,500 in principal payments on debt financing. This compares to the \$2,797,000 in net cash provided by financing activities during the twelve months ended December 31, 2015, which includes \$2,917,000 of contributions from Navitus and \$120,000 in principal payments on debt financing.

On August 21, 2017, in connection with the Transaction Agreement, we entered into a loan agreement with Visionary Private Equity Group I, LP, a Missouri limited partnership, or VPEG, pursuant to which VPEG loaned \$500,000 to us. Such loan is evidenced by a secured convertible original issue discount promissory note issued by us to VPEG on August 21, 2017. The note reflects an original issue discount of \$50,000 such that the principal amount of the note is \$550,000, notwithstanding the fact that the loan is in the amount of \$500,000. The note does not bear any interest in addition to the original issue discount, matures on September 1, 2017, and is secured by a security interest in all of our assets. On October 11, 2017, we and VPEG entered into an amendment to the loan agreement and note, pursuant to which the parties agreed to (i) increase the loan amount to \$565,000, (ii) increase the principal amount of the note to \$621,500, reflecting an original issue discount of \$56,500 and (iii) extend the maturity date to November 30, 2017. On January 17, 2018, we and VPEG entered into a second amendment to the loan agreement and note, pursuant to which the parties agreed (i) to extend the maturity date to a date that is five business days following VPEG's written demand for payment on the note; (ii) that VPEG will have the option but not the obligation to loan us additional amounts under the note on the same terms upon the written request from us; and (iii) that, in the event that VPEG exercises its option to convert the note into shares of our common stock at any time after the maturity date and prior to payment in full of the principal amount of the note, we shall issue to VPEG a five year warrant to purchase a number of additional shares of common stock equal to the number of shares issuable upon such conversion, at an exercise price of \$1.52 per share, and containing a cashless exercise feature and such other provisions as mutually agreed to by us and VPEG. This loan provided short-term financing required for operating and transaction expenses.

On August 21, 2017, we entered into the Transaction Agreement with AVV, pursuant to which AVV agreed to contribute to \$5,000,000 to our company. The cash contribution would provide financing for the development and execution of the sales and distribution business growth plan. However, there is no guarantee that AVV will make such cash contribution. To date, AVV has contributed a total of \$230,000 to our company, but has yet to make the entire cash contribution. See "Our Corporation History and Structure—Transaction Agreement" for more information regarding the cash contribution.

We will be required to obtain additional liquidity resources in order to support our operations. We are addressing our liquidity needs by developing additional backup capital sources.

#### Inflation

Inflation and changing prices have not had a material effect on our business and we do not expect that inflation or changing prices will materially affect our business in the foreseeable future. However, our management will closely monitor price changes in our industry and continually maintain effective cost control in operations.

#### Off Balance Sheet Arrangements

We do not have any off balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity or capital expenditures or capital resources that is material to an investor in our securities.

#### Critical Accounting Policies

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires our management to make assumptions, estimates and judgments that affect the amounts reported, including the notes thereto, and related disclosures of commitments and contingencies, if any. We have identified certain accounting policies that are significant to the preparation of our financial statements. These accounting policies are important for an understanding of our financial condition and results of operation. Critical accounting policies are those that are most important to the portrayal of our financial condition and results of operations and require management's difficult, subjective, or complex judgment, often as a result of the need to make estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain and may change in subsequent periods. Certain accounting estimates are particularly sensitive because of their significance to financial statements and because of the possibility that future events affecting the estimate may differ significantly from management's current judgments. We believe the following critical accounting policies involve the most significant estimates and judgments used in the preparation of our financial statements.

#### Revenue Recognition:

We use the sales method of accounting for oil and natural gas revenues. Under this method, revenues are recognized based on actual volumes of gas and oil sold to purchasers. The volumes sold may differ from the volumes to which we are entitled based on our interests in the properties. Differences between volumes sold and entitled volumes create oil and natural gas imbalances

which are generally reflected as adjustments to reported proved oil and natural gas reserves and future cash flows in their supplemental oil and natural gas disclosures. If their excess takes of natural gas or oil exceed their estimated remaining proved reserves for a property, a natural gas or oil imbalance liability is recorded in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

#### Non-controlling Interests:

Navitus is a partner with our company in Aurora. The two partners each own a fifty percent (50%) interest in Aurora. Our company is the Managing partner and has contractual authority to manage the business affairs of Aurora. Navitus currently has four partners. They are James Capital Consulting, LLC, James Capital Energy, LLC, Rodinia Partners, LLC and Navitus Partners, LLC. Although this partnership has been in place since January 2008, its members and other elements have changed since that time.

The non-controlling interest in Aurora is held by Navitus. As of September 30, 2017, \$9,023,414 was recorded as the equity of the non-controlling interest in our consolidated balance sheets representing a third-party investment in Aurora, with net loss attributable to non-controlling interest of \$5,954 and \$12,033 for the three months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and \$31,752 and \$95,229 for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. As of December 31, 2016, \$7,885,166 was recorded as the equity of the non-controlling interest in our consolidated balance sheets representing a third-party investment in Aurora. As discussed above, we entered into a Divestiture Agreement with Navitus. Upon the closing of the Divestiture Agreement, Aurora will no longer be consolidated with our company for financial statement reporting purposes.

#### Oil and Natural Gas Properties:

We account for investments in oil and natural gas properties using the successful efforts method of accounting. Under this method of accounting, only successful exploration drilling costs that directly result in the discovery of proved reserves are capitalized. Unsuccessful exploration drilling costs that do not result in an asset with future economic benefit are expensed. All development costs are capitalized because the purpose of development activities is considered to be building a producing system of wells, and related equipment facilities, rather than searching for oil and natural gas. Items charged to expense generally include geological and geophysical costs. Capitalized costs for producing wells and leasehold costs of proved properties are amortized on a unit-of-production basis over the remaining life of proved developed and total proved reserves, respectively.

We review our proved oil and gas properties for impairment whenever events and circumstances indicate that a decline in the recoverability of their carrying value may have occurred. We estimate the expected undiscounted future cash flows of our oil and gas properties and compare such undiscounted future cash flows to the carrying amount of the oil and gas properties to determine if the carrying amount is recoverable. If the carrying amount exceeds the estimated undiscounted future cash flows, we will adjust the carrying amount of the oil and gas properties to fair value. The factors used to determine fair value are subject to our judgment and expertise and include, but are not limited to, recent sales prices of comparable properties, the present value of future cash flows, net estimated operating and development costs using estimates of proved reserves, future commodity pricing, future production estimates, anticipated capital expenditures, and various discount rates commensurate with the risk and current market conditions associated with realizing the expected cash flows projected. Because of the uncertainty inherent in these factors, we cannot predict when or if future impairment charges for proved properties will be recorded.

The assessment of unproved properties to determine any possible impairment requires significant judgment. We assess our unproved properties to determine any possible impairment on a property-by-property basis based on remaining lease terms, drilling results or future plans to develop acreage. Due to the uncertainty inherent in these factors, we cannot predict the amount of impairment charges that may be recorded in the future.

We recorded no impairment expense for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively based on the analysis above.

#### Asset Retirement Obligations:

We record the estimate of the fair value of liabilities related to future asset retirement obligations in the period the obligation is incurred. Asset retirement obligations relate to the removal of facilities and tangible equipment at the end of an oil and



natural gas property's useful life. The application of this rule requires the use of management's estimates with respect to future abandonment costs, inflation, market risk premiums, useful life and cost of capital and required government regulations. GAAP requires that the estimate of our asset retirement obligations does not give consideration to the value the related assets could have to other parties.

#### Intangible Assets:

Our intangible assets are comprised of contract-based and marketing-related intangible assets. Our contract-based intangible assets include a sublicense agreement, trademark license and three non-compete agreements. The contract-based intangible assets have useful lives of 11.1 years to 15 years and a independent valuation of \$17,630,000. As of September 30, 2017, we had not begun to use the economic benefits of the sublicense agreement and the trademark license and, accordingly, they were not amortized. We will begin to amortize the contract-based intangible assets using the straight-line amortization method over their respective useful lives once we have begun to use their economic benefits. Our marketing related intangible assets include three non-compete agreements all of which have useful lives of 15 years. As of September 30, 2017, we had not begun to use the economic benefits of the non-compete agreements and, accordingly, they were not amortized. We will begin to amortize the marketing-related intangible assets using the straight-line amortization method over their respective useful lives once we have begun to use their economic benefits. The remaining useful lives of intangible assets will be evaluated each reporting period. Intangible assets will be tested for impairment at least annually and upon a triggering event.

The following table shows intangible assets and related accumulated amortization as of September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016:

	September 30, 2017	December 31, 2016
Sublicense agreement	\$ 11,330,000	\$ —
Trademark license	6,030,000	—
Non-compete agreements	270,000	—
Accumulated amortization	—	—
Intangible assets, net	\$ 17,630,000	\$ —

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents:

We consider all liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of purchase that are readily convertible into cash to be cash equivalents. We had no cash equivalents at September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016.

#### Accounts Receivable:

Our accounts receivable are primarily from purchasers of natural gas and oil and exploration and production companies which own an interest in properties we operate.

#### Fair Value:

At September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the carrying value of our financial instruments such as prepaid expenses and payables approximated their fair values based on the short-term maturities of these instruments. The carrying value of other liabilities approximated their fair values because the underlying interest rates approximated market rates at the balance sheet dates. Management believes that due to our current credit worthiness, the fair value of debt could be less than the book value; however, due to current market conditions and available information, the fair value of such debt is not readily determinable. Financial Accounting Standard Board, or FASB, Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, Topic 820, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures, established a hierarchical disclosure framework associated with the level of pricing observability utilized in measuring fair value. This framework defined three levels of inputs to the fair value measurement process and requires that each fair value measurement be assigned to a level corresponding to the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety. The three broad levels of inputs defined by FASB ASC Topic 820 hierarchy are as follows:





Level 1 - quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the reporting entity has the ability to access at the measurement date;

Level 2 - inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly. If the asset or liability has a specified (contractual) term, a Level 2 input must be observable for substantially the full term of the asset or liability; and

Level 3 - unobservable inputs for the asset or liability. These unobservable inputs reflect the entity's own assumptions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability and are developed based on the best information available in the circumstances (which might include the reporting entity's own data).

The initial measurement of asset retirement obligations is calculated using discounted cash flow techniques and based on internal estimates of future asset retirement obligation costs associated with proved oil and gas properties. Inputs used in the calculation of asset retirement obligations include plugging costs and reserve lives, which are considered Level 3 inputs.

#### Unamortized Discount:

Unamortized discount consists of value attributed to free standing equity instruments issued to the holders of affiliate note payable and are amortized over the life of the related loans using a method consistent with the interest method. Amortization of debt discount totaled \$210,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and is included in interest expense in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. The following table shows the discount and related accumulated amortization as of September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016:

	September 30, 2017	December 31, 2016
Original issuance discount	\$210,000	\$—
Accumulated amortization	(210,000)	—
Unamortized discount, net	\$—	\$—

#### Stock-Based Compensation:

We apply FASB ASC 718, Compensation-Stock Compensation, to account for the issuance of options and warrants to employees, key partners, directors, officers and Navitus investors. The standard requires all share-based payments, including employee stock options, warrants and restricted stock, be measured at the fair value of the award and expensed over the requisite service period (generally the vesting period). The fair value of options and warrants granted to employees, directors and officers is estimated at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model by using the historical volatility of our stock price. The calculation also takes into account the common stock fair market value at the grant date, the exercise price, the expected term of the common stock option or warrant, the dividend yield and the risk-free interest rate.

We from time to time may issue stock options, warrants and restricted stock to acquire goods or services from third-parties. Restricted stock, options or warrants issued to third parties are recorded on the basis of their fair value, which is measured as of the date issued. The options or warrants are valued using the Black-Scholes option pricing model on the basis of the market price of the underlying equity instrument on the "valuation date," which for options and warrants related to contracts that have substantial disincentives to non-performance, is the date of the contract, and for all other contracts is the vesting date. Expense related to the options and warrants is recognized on a straight-line basis over the shorter of the period over which services are to be received or the vesting period and is included in general and administrative expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

We recognized stock-based compensation expense from stock awards, warrants, and stock options granted to directors, officers, employees and third parties of \$236,221 and \$72,071 for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

#### Recently Adopted Accounting Standards

In January 2017, FASB issued Accounting Standards Update, or ASU, 2017-01, Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Definition of a Business, which changes the definition of a business to assist entities with evaluating when a set of transferred



assets and activities is deemed to be a business. Determining whether a transferred set constitutes a business is important because the accounting for a business combination differs from that of an asset acquisition. The definition of a business also affects the accounting for dispositions. Under ASU 2017-01, when substantially all of the fair value of assets acquired is concentrated in a single asset, or a group of similar assets, the assets acquired would not represent a business and business combination accounting would not be required. ASU 2017-01 may result in more transactions being accounted for as asset acquisitions rather than business combinations. ASU 2017-01 is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and shall be applied prospectively. Early adoption is permitted. We adopted ASU 2017-01 on January 1, 2017 and will apply the new guidance to applicable transactions going forward. In March 2016, FASB issued guidance regarding the simplification of employee share-based payment transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, and classification on the statement of cash flows. We adopted this guidance in the second quarter of 2016 as permitted by the guidance. Adoption of this guidance did not impact our financial statements, except for the simplification in accounting for income taxes using a modified retrospective approach. Upon adoption, we recorded a related deferred tax asset for previously unrecognized excess tax benefits of \$37 million. As we consider it more likely than not that the deferred tax asset will not be realized, we recorded a full valuation allowance of \$37 million, resulting in no net effect on our consolidated statement of operations. We elected to continue our current policy of estimating forfeitures. In April 2015, FASB issued ASU 2015-03, Interest—Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs. Entities that have historically presented debt issuance costs as an asset, related to a recognized debt liability, will be required to present those costs as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability. ASU 2015-03 does not change the recognition, measurement, or subsequent measurement guidance for debt issuance costs. In August 2015, FASB issued ASU 2015-15, Interest—Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30), which addresses the presentation or subsequent measurement of debt issuance costs related to line-of-credit arrangements, given the absence of authoritative guidance within ASU 2015-03 for debt issuance costs related to line-of-credit arrangements. The amendments are effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015. Therefore, we adopted ASU 2015-03 beginning January 1, 2016. Changes to the balance sheet have been applied on a retrospective basis. This resulted in the reclassification of debt issuance costs of \$6,237 and \$40,823 associated with our Credit Agreement from Other Assets to Current Note Payable in the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016. In February 2015, FASB issued ASU 2015-02, Consolidation (Topic 810): Amendments to the Consolidated Analysis. ASU 2015-02 amended the consolidation guidance by modifying the evaluation criteria for whether limited partnerships and similar legal entities are variable interest entities, eliminating the presumption that a general partner should consolidate a limited partnership, and affecting the consolidated analysis of reporting entities that are involved with variable interest entities. The adoption of ASU 2015-02, effective January 1, 2016, did not have a material impact on our consolidated balance sheets, statements of operations or statements of cash flows.

#### Recently Issued Accounting Standards

In February 2016, FASB issued guidance regarding the accounting for leases. The guidance requires recognition of most leases on the balance sheet. The guidance requires lessees and lessors to recognize and measure leases at the beginning of the earliest period presented using a modified retrospective approach. The guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. We are currently evaluating the impact of this guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

In January 2016, FASB issued guidance regarding several broad topics related to the recognition and measurement of financial assets and liabilities. The guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017. We do not expect this guidance to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In May 2014, FASB issued guidance regarding the accounting for revenue from contracts with customers. In April 2016, May 2016 and December 2016, FASB issued additional guidance, addressed implementation issues and provided technical corrections. The guidance may be applied retrospectively or using a modified retrospective approach to adjust retained earnings (deficit). The guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017. We are currently evaluating the impact of this guidance on our consolidated financial statements.



## OUR CORPORATE HISTORY AND STRUCTURE

### Our Corporate History

Our company was organized under the laws of the State of Nevada on January 7, 1982 under the name All Things Inc. On March 21, 1985, our company's name was changed to New Environmental Technologies Corporation. On April 28, 2003, our company's name was changed to Victory Capital Holdings Corporation. On May 3, 2006, our company's name was changed to Victory Energy Corporation.

From inception until 2004, we had no material business operations. In 2004, we began the search for the acquisition of assets, property or businesses that could benefit our and its stockholders. In 2005, management determined that we should focus on projects in the oil and gas industry.

In January 2008, we and Navitus established Aurora. Prior to the Divestiture described below, our company was the managing partner of Aurora and held a 50% partnership interest in Aurora. All of our oil and natural gas operations were conducted through Aurora.

### Transaction Agreement

On August 21, 2017, we entered into the Transaction Agreement with AVV, pursuant to which AVV (i) granted to us a worldwide, perpetual, royalty free, fully paid up and exclusive sublicense, or the License, to all of AVV's owned and licensed intellectual property for use in the oilfield services industry, except for a tubular solutions company headquartered in France, and (ii) agreed to contribute to us \$5,000,000, or the Cash Contribution, in exchange for which we issued 800,000 shares of our newly designated Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, constituting approximately 90% of our issued and outstanding common stock on a fully-diluted basis and after giving effect to the issuance of the shares and other securities being issued as contemplated by the Transaction Agreement. The closing of the Transaction Agreement also occurred on August 21, 2017.

In connection with the Transaction Agreement, we entered into an exclusive sublicense agreement with AVV, pursuant to which AVV granted the License to us, and a trademark license agreement with LMCE, pursuant to which LCME granted a license for the Liquidmetal® Coatings Products and Armacor® trademarks and service marks to us. The Liquidmetal - Armacor product line has been widely tested and down-hole validated by several large U.S. based oil and gas companies, who are currently using the product.

Payment of the entire Cash Contribution was to be made by AVV within three (3) business days following stockholder approval of certain amendments to our articles of incorporation and our satisfaction of certain other conditions specified in the Transaction Agreement. These conditions were satisfied by our company effective November 24, 2017. To date, AVV has contributed a total of \$230,000 to our company, but has yet to make the entire Cash Contribution.

Pursuant to the Transaction Agreement, since AVV failed to make the full Cash Contribution when due, we may, in our sole discretion, seek up to \$5 million of equity capital from other sources, including, without limitation, from VPEG, its affiliates and designees under the option granted to VPEG pursuant to the loan agreement described below. Also, since AVV failed to make the entire Cash Contribution when due, we may (upon notice described below) cancel a number of the shares issued to AVV in accordance with the following formula:

Cancelled Shares = X% of 213,333

For purposes of the foregoing formula:

X= (A - B)/A

A= 5,000,000

B= the amount of the Cash Contribution funded by AVV

Notwithstanding the foregoing, under no circumstances shall the number of shares be reduced to less than 586,667 shares without AVV's prior written consent.

The above cancellation shall be made at such time as we have reasonably determined that AVV will not be able to fund any additional amounts under the Cash Contribution and we notify AVV of the same in writing upon thirty (30) days prior written notice.

Please see "Description of Securities—Preferred Stock—Series B Convertible Preferred Stock" below for a description of the terms of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock issued to AVV.

#### Loan Agreement

On August 21, 2017, in connection with the Transaction Agreement, we entered into a loan agreement, or the VPEG Loan Agreement, with VPEG, pursuant to which VPEG loaned \$500,000 to us. Such loan is evidenced by a secured convertible original issue discount promissory note, or the VPEG Note, issued by us to VPEG on August 21, 2017. The VPEG Note reflects an original issue discount of \$50,000 such that the principal amount of the VPEG Note is \$550,000, notwithstanding the fact that the loan is in the amount of \$500,000. The VPEG Note does not bear any interest in addition to the original issue discount, matures on September 1, 2017, and is secured by a security interest in all of our assets.

On October 11, 2017, we and VPEG entered into an amendment to the VPEG Loan Agreement and VPEG Note, pursuant to which the parties agreed to (i) increase the loan amount to \$565,000, (ii) increase the principal amount of the VPEG Note to \$621,500, reflecting an original issue discount of \$56,500 and (iii) extend the maturity date to November 30, 2017.

On January 17, 2018, we and VPEG entered into a second amendment to the VPEG Loan Agreement and VPEG Note, pursuant to which the parties agreed (i) to extend the maturity date to a date that is five business days following VPEG's written demand for payment on the VPEG Note; (ii) that VPEG will have the option but not the obligation to loan us additional amounts under the VPEG Note on the same terms upon the written request from us; and (iii) that, in the event that VPEG exercises its option to convert the note into shares of our common stock at any time after the maturity date and prior to payment in full of the principal amount of the VPEG Note, we shall issue to VPEG a five year warrant to purchase a number of additional shares of common stock equal to the number of shares issuable upon such conversion, at an exercise price of \$1.52 per share, and containing a cashless exercise feature and such other provisions as mutually agreed to by us and VPEG.

VPEG has the right, exercisable at any time from and after the maturity date and prior to payment in full, to convert all or any portion of the principal amount then outstanding, plus all accrued but unpaid interest at the Default Interest Rate (as described below), into shares of our common stock at a conversion price equal to \$1.52 per share, subject to adjustment.

The VPEG Note contains standard events of default, including: (i) if we shall default in the payment of the principal amount as and when the same shall become due and payable, whether by acceleration or otherwise; or (ii) if we shall default in any material manner in the observance or performance of any covenants or agreements set forth in the VPEG Note or the VPEG Loan Agreement; or (iii) if we shall: (a) admit in writing our inability to pay our debts as they become due; (b) apply for, consent to, or acquiesce in, the appointment of a trustee, receiver, sequestrator or other custodian for our company or any of its property, or make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; (c) in the absence of such application, consent or acquiesce in, permit or suffer to exist the appointment of a trustee, receiver, sequestrator or other custodian for our company or for any part of its property; or (d) permit or suffer to exist the commencement of any bankruptcy, reorganization, debt arrangement or other case or proceeding under any bankruptcy or insolvency law, or any dissolution, winding up or liquidation proceeding (each referred to as an Event of Default). Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, interest upon the unpaid principal amount shall begin to accrue at a rate equal to the lesser of (i) eight percent (8%) per annum or (ii) the maximum interest rate allowed from time to time under applicable law (referred to as the Default Interest Rate), and shall continue at the Default Interest Rate until the Event of Default is cured or full payment is made of the unpaid principal amount.

Under the VPEG Loan Agreement, if AVV fails to satisfy its obligation to make all or any portion of the Cash Contribution under the Transaction Agreement, then VPEG or its affiliates or designees has the option, in its sole

discretion, to fund the shortfall up to the full amount of the Cash Contribution. In consideration for making such investment VPEG or its affiliates or designees shall receive (i) a number of shares of our common stock that is equal to the quotient of the total investment amount divided by \$1.52 and (ii) a five year warrant to purchase one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.52 for each share of common stock issued to VPEG or its affiliates or designees. Notwithstanding the foregoing, VPEG shall only

32

---



be permitted to exercise this option if no third party that is ready, willing and able to fund our company has made a written proposal to fund our company on terms that are more favorable to our company than the terms described above; provided; however, that if any such third party makes a more favorable proposal, then VPEG shall have the right, but not the obligation, to invest in our company on such more favorable terms up to the entire amount of such third party financing. For the avoidance of doubt, if such third party financing is in an amount less than the entire amount of the Cash Contribution, then VPEG will continue to have the option to invest in our company on the option terms in an amount up to the entire amount of the Cash Contribution and the amount of the proposed third party financing.

#### Settlement Agreements

On August 21, 2017, in connection with the Transaction Agreement, we entered into a settlement agreement and mutual release with VPEG, pursuant to which all obligations of our company to VPEG to repay indebtedness for borrowed money (other than the VPEG Note), which totaled approximately \$873,409.64, including all accrued, but unpaid, interest thereon, was converted into 110,000.472149068 shares of our newly designated Series C Preferred Stock. Some of the obligations of our company to VPEG arose pursuant to a securities purchase agreement, dated February 1, 2017, between our company and VPEG, pursuant to which VPEG purchased a unit comprised of (i) a twelve percent (12%) unsecured six-month promissory note in the principal amount of \$320,000 and (ii) a common stock purchase warrant to purchase 136,928 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.5074 per share. Pursuant to the settlement agreement, the twelve percent (12%) unsecured six-month promissory note was repaid in full and terminated, but VPEG retained the common stock purchase warrant. On January 24, 2018, these shares of Series C Preferred Stock were automatically converted into 574,612 shares of our common stock.

On August 21, 2017, in connection with the Transaction Agreement, we entered into a settlement agreement and mutual release with Ron Zamber and Greg Johnson, affiliates of Navitus, pursuant to which all obligations of our company to Ron Zamber and Greg Johnson to repay indebtedness for borrowed money, which totaled approximately \$520,800, including all accrued, but unpaid, interest thereon, was converted into 65,591.4971298402 shares of our newly designated Series C Preferred Stock, 46,699.9368965913 shares of which were issued to Ron Zamber and 18,891.5602332489 shares of which were issued to Greg Johnson. On January 24, 2018, these shares of Series C Preferred Stock were automatically converted into 342,633 shares of our common stock, with 243,948 shares issued to Ron Zamber and 98,685 shares issued to Greg Johnson.

On August 21, 2017, in connection with the Transaction Agreement, we entered into a settlement agreement and mutual release with Ron Zamber and Kim Rubin Hill, pursuant to which all obligations of our company to Ron Zamber and Kim Rubin Hill to repay indebtedness for borrowed money, which totaled approximately \$35,000, including all accrued, but unpaid, interest thereon, was converted into 4,408.03072109141 shares of our newly designated Series C Preferred Stock, 1,889.1560233248900 shares of which were issued to Ron Zamber and 2,518.8746977665200 shares of which were issued to Kim Rubin Hill. On January 24, 2018, these shares of Series C Preferred Stock were automatically converted into 23,027 shares of our common stock, with 9,869 shares issued to Ron Zamber and 13,158 shares issued to Kim Rubin Hill.

On August 21, 2017, in connection with the Transaction Agreement, we entered into a settlement agreement and mutual release with McCall Law Firm, pursuant to which all obligations of our company to McCall Law Firm to repay indebtedness for borrowed money, which totaled approximately \$380,323, including all accrued, but unpaid, interest thereon, was converted into 20,000 shares of our newly designated Series D Preferred Stock.

Please see “Description of Securities—Preferred Stock—Series D Preferred Stock” for a description of the terms of the Series D Preferred Stock issued to McCall Law Firm.

#### Divestiture of Aurora

On August 21, 2017, we entered also into the Divestiture Agreement with Navitus, and on September 14, 2017, we entered into Amendment No. 1 to the Divestiture Agreement. Pursuant to the Divestiture Agreement, as amended, we agreed to divest and transfer our 50% ownership interest in Aurora to Navitus, which owned the remaining 50% interest, in consideration for a release from Navitus of all of our obligations under the second amended partnership agreement, dated October 1, 2011, between us and Navitus, including, without limitation, obligations to return to

Navitus investors their accumulated deferred capital, deferred interest and related allocations of equity. We also agreed to (i) issue 4,382,872 shares of our common stock to Navitus and (ii) pay off or otherwise satisfy all indebtedness and other material liabilities of Aurora at or prior to closing of the Divestiture Agreement. We refer to this transaction as the “Divestiture.” Closing of the Divestiture Agreement was completed on December 13, 2017.

The Divestiture Agreement contained usual pre- and post-closing representations, warranties and covenants. In addition, Navitus agreed that our company may take any steps necessary to amend the exercise price of warrants issued to Navitus Partners, LLC to reflect an exercise price of \$1.52. We also agreed to provide Navitus with demand registration rights with respect to the shares to be issued to it under the Divestiture Agreement, whereby we agreed to, upon Navitus' request, file a registration statement on an appropriate form with the SEC covering the resale of such shares and use our commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to be declared effective within one hundred twenty (120) days following such filing.

Closing of the Divestiture Agreement was subject to customary closing conditions and certain other specific conditions, including the following: (i) the issuance of 4,382,872 shares of our common stock to Navitus; (ii) the payment or satisfaction by our company of all indebtedness or other liabilities of Aurora, which total approximately \$1.2 million; (iii) the receipt of any authorizations, consents and approvals of all governmental authorities or agencies and of any third parties; (iv) the execution of a mutual release by the parties; and (v) the execution of customary officer certificates by our company and Navitus regarding the representations, warrants and covenants contained in the Divestiture Agreement.

In connection with the Divestiture Agreement, Navitus also entered into a Lock-Up and Resale Restriction Agreement with us pursuant to which it agreed not to sell the shares issued to until the first anniversary of the closing date, December 13, 2018; provided, however, that such transfer restrictions do not apply to transfers to an affiliate if such transfer is not for value and or transfers in an amount that does not exceed five percent (5%) of the total shares received by Navitus under the Divestiture Agreement per calendar month.

#### Our Corporate Structure

Following the Divestiture of Aurora, we do not have any subsidiaries. All of our operations are conducted by our company.

## OUR BUSINESS

### Overview of Our Business

We are an Austin, Texas based publicly held company that is in the process of transitioning from an upstream oil and gas exploration and production company into a technology driven oilfield services company offering patented oil and gas technology drilling products designed to improve oil and gas well drilling outcomes.

Prior to entering into the Transaction Agreement and Divestiture Agreement described below, we had been focused on the acquisition and development of unconventional resource play opportunities in the Permian Basin, the Eagle Ford shale of South Texas and other strategically important areas that offer predictable economic outcomes and long-lived reserve characteristics. Our asset portfolio included both vertical and horizontal wells in prominent formations such as the Eagle Ford, Austin Chalk, Woodbine, Spraberry, Wolfcamp, Wolfberry, Mississippian, Cline, Fusselman and Ellenberger. As of September 30, 2017, we held a working interest in 30 completed wells located in Texas and New Mexico, predominantly in the Permian Basin of West Texas and the Eagle Ford area of south Texas.

Prior to the Divestiture described below, all of our oil and natural gas operations were conducted through Aurora. We held all of our oil and natural gas assets through our 50% partnership interest in Aurora. Aurora was a consolidated subsidiary with our company for financial statement purposes. Through our partnership interest in Aurora, we were the beneficial owner of fifty percent (50%) of the oil and gas properties, wells and reserves held of record by Aurora, which was established in January 2008. The second partner in Aurora was Navitus. Navitus Partners, LLC, one of the Navitus members, raised capital for contribution into to the Aurora partnership, the net proceeds of which were used to fund Aurora's operations. The investors in this offering received a ten percent (10%) preferred return through their indirect interest in the Navitus partnership for five years and one warrant to purchase one share of our common stock

for every dollar invested and additional benefits. Under the terms of the offering, Navitus had the right to contribute up to \$15 million into Aurora, and our company was obligated to match the capital contribution amount of Navitus resulting from the offering. We were also required to match previous

contributions made by Navitus. Under the agreement governing the offering, we could also raise funds from other sources. As of September 30, 2017, Navitus had contributed an aggregate of \$10.6 million into Aurora, all of which had earned the rights outlined above.

On August 21, 2017, we entered into the Transaction Agreement with AVV, pursuant to which AVV granted to us a worldwide, perpetual, royalty free, fully paid up and exclusive sublicense to all of AVV's owned and licensed intellectual property for use in the oilfield services industry, except for a tubular solutions company headquartered in France. In connection with the Transaction Agreement, we also entered into a trademark license agreement with LMCE, pursuant to which LCME granted a license for the Liquidmetal® Coatings Products and Armacor® trademarks and service marks to us. The Liquidmetal - Armacor product line has been widely tested and down-hole validated by several large U.S. based oil and gas companies, who are currently using the product.

On August 21, 2017, we also entered into the Divestiture Agreement with Navitus, and on September 14, 2017, we entered into Amendment No. 1 to the Divestiture Agreement. Pursuant to the Divestiture Agreement, as amended, we agreed to divest and transfer our 50% ownership interest in Aurora to Navitus, which owned the remaining 50% interest, in consideration for a release from Navitus of all of our obligations under the second amended partnership agreement, dated October 1, 2011, between us and Navitus, including, without limitation, obligations to return to Navitus investors their accumulated deferred capital, deferred interest and related allocations of equity. We also agreed to (i) issue 4,382,872 shares of our common stock to Navitus and (ii) pay off or otherwise satisfy all indebtedness and other material liabilities of Aurora at or prior to closing of the Divestiture Agreement. We refer to this transaction as the "Divestiture." Closing of the Divestiture Agreement was completed on December 13, 2017. Following the Transaction Agreement and the Divestiture of our interests in Aurora, we have begun our transition into a technology driven oilfield services company offering patented oil and gas technology drilling products designed to improve oil and gas well drilling outcomes. Our products will help achieve this goal by reducing drilling torque, friction, wear resistance, corrosion and other issues that occur during drilling and completion. Our core products will be developed around amorphous alloy technology originally invented by NASA. Amorphous alloys are mechanically stronger and less susceptible to corrosion and wear, because they do not have naturally occurring weak regions or break points of crystalline atomic structure. Metals lacking a crystalline structure possess superior corrosion resistance, hardness, strength and a lower friction coefficient.

Our company will initially embark on a U.S. oilfield services company acquisition initiative, aimed at companies who are already using one or more of the Armacor® brand of Liquidmetal® Coatings Products and/or who are recognized as a high-quality services provider to strategic customers in the major North American oil and gas basins. When completed, each of these oilfield services company acquisitions will provide immediate revenue from their current regional customer base, while also providing us with a foundation for channel distribution and product development of our amorphous alloy technology products. We intend to grow each of these established oilfield services companies by providing better access to capital, more disciplined sales and marketing development, integrated supply chain logistics and infrastructure build out that emphasizes outstanding customer service and customer collaboration future product development and planning.

We believe that a well-capitalized technology-enabled oilfield services business, with ownership of a worldwide, perpetual, royalty-free, fully-paid and exclusive license and rights to all future Liquidmetal® Coatings oil and gas product innovations, will provide the basis for more accessible financing to grow the company and execute our oilfield services company acquisitions strategy. This patented protected intellectual property also creates a meaningfully differentiated oilfield services business, with little effective competition. The combination of friction reduction, torque reduction, reduced corrosion, wear and better data collection from the deployment of our RFID enclosures, only represent our initial product line. We anticipate new innovative products will come to market as we collaborate with drillers to solve their other down-hole needs.

Please see "Our Corporation History and Structure" above for more information regarding the Transaction Agreement and the Divestiture Agreement and related transactions.

Our Industry and Market

The following information excerpts were sourced from a March 2017 Analysis Report published by Grand View Research, for the Oil and Gas Corrosion Protection Market (REPORT ID: GVR-1-68038-713-1). The full report can be purchased by visiting [www.grandviewresearch.com](http://www.grandviewresearch.com).

The global oil & gas corrosion protection market size was estimated at USD 8.01 billion in 2015 and is expected to experience significant growth over the forecast period, primarily owing to the rising need for transportation and supply infrastructure in oil and gas industry. The global market is projected to grow at a CAGR of 4.3% from 2016 - 2025 to reach \$12.22 billion by 2025. This growth can be attributed to the additional benefits such as durability and toughness offered by epoxy based coatings. North America and the Middle East and Africa together account for more than half of the global market size. Rapid infrastructural development and technological advancements in the oil and gas sector are expected to further fuel the demand over the forecast period.

The oil & gas industry consumes these products in both the locations such as onshore and offshore for the various activities such as exploration, transportation, and refining. Protection of most ferrous components in both offshore and onshore locations requires protection as they get older and become more vulnerable to the rusty surroundings. For the transportation or supply of products such as crude oil, natural gas and intermediate products, cheaper mode of transportation such as pipelines is being increased in past few years and this factor is expected to propel the market growth over the forecast period.

The market has been segmented into different types such as coatings, paints, inhibitors and others. The coatings segment accounted for the highest share globally with a revenue of \$2.86 billion in 2015 and is expected to remain the largest segment by 2025. Coatings made from various materials including epoxy, alkyd, polyurethanes and acrylic are used on pipelines and other components. Various factors considered in the formulation of epoxy resin based coatings include metal type, rate of flow, viscosity, flammability and physical location.

The regional market is mainly dominated by North America and the Middle East and Africa, with the presence of major oil and gas exploration markets such as the U.S. and Saudi Arabia. Government initiatives coupled with infrastructural developments in these countries are further propelling the growth of the market in these regions.

#### Sector Insights

The upstream sector of the oil and gas industry involves activities such as exploration and production of crude oil and natural gas. These activities primarily include drilling of exploratory wells, making requisite operations and bringing natural gas and other products to the ground surface. For these activities, various components require protection as they get older. Carbon steel is extensively used in this industry especially for pipelines and it gets freely corrodes when it comes into contact with water, which is produced with the natural gas and crude oil from underwater reservoirs.

The midstream sector consists of transportation activity of crude oil and natural gas. These products are transported by various medium including pipelines, tankers, tank cars, and trucks. The outer surface of the tanks or pipelines is prevented from the atmospheric corrosion with the help of coatings and cathodic protection.

In the downstream sector, during the refinery operations, most of the corrosion occurs due to the presence of water, H<sub>2</sub>S, CO<sub>2</sub>, sodium chloride and sulfuric acid. In downstream, deterioration occurs due to curing agents those are present in crude oil or feedstock and are associated with process or control. To prevent such corrosion, various products including coatings, inhibitors, cathodic protection and paints are used.

#### Regional Insights

North America and the Middle East and African regions are projected to contribute to market growth in coming years primarily fueled by the need for transportation/supply infrastructure and technological innovations for the corrosion detection in various countries including the U.S., Canada, Saudi Arabia, UAE, and others. The applications in oil & gas sector such upstream, midstream and downstream have been experiencing significant growth in these countries over the past few years.

#### Our Products and Services

In today's harsher drilling environment, exploration and productions companies are seeking new methods and technologies for reducing drill-string torque and down-hole friction when drilling long laterals. Without a comprehensive solution, drill pipe, tubing, tool joints and drill string mid-sections will suffer from aggressive wear that will negatively impact drilling torque, friction, time to complete and total drilling costs. Our Amacor® line of products will solve these problems with revolutionary amorphous alloys. Our alloys are mechanically much stronger, harder and corrosion resistant than crystalline structure alloys found in in the market today. Our goal is to help drillers

across the major oil and gas basins of North America

36

---



create better oil and gas well outcomes and lower total well costs when drilling long laterals. Our initial product line will be focused on tubing and drill-pipe metal coating products, RFID enclosure products and other services that provide protection and friction reduction for nearly every metal component of a drilling operation.

With hardness that can range from 900 to 1500 Vickers, our coatings products will be 3 to 5 times harder than normal metals such as titanium and steel. Oilfield products protected by these Armacor® coatings are lasting two to ten times longer than other coated products in field applications. Additionally, our coatings products will deliver a friction coefficient of 0.05 to 0.12, similar to the smoothness of Teflon.

#### Our Competitors

The key players in the global market include The 3M Company, AkzoNobel N.V, Jotun A/S, Hempel A/S, Jotun A/S, Axalta Coating System Ltd., The Sherwin-Williams Company, Kansai Paints Co. Ltd., RPM International, Inc., Aegion Corporation, Ashland Inc., and BASF SE. The industry is characterized by merger & acquisitions as the players are focusing on increasing their market presence. In December 2016, AkzoNobel completed its acquisition of BASF India's industrial coatings business which helped the company to focus on its coating businesses and decorative paints business.

#### Our Competitive Strengths

We believe that the following competitive strengths enable us to compete effectively.

AVV, a Liquidmetal Coatings related company, has granted us a worldwide, perpetual, royalty-free, fully paid license to all intellectual property related to oil and gas sector products. We have the right to develop our own "use patents" under the license. Liquidmetal Coatings' advanced material technology is providing solutions to decades-old problems across a wide range of industries and products.

Our product development partner Liquidmetal Coatings has been working with major oil and gas upstream companies for several years to develop the right products for their current needs. Liquidmetal Coatings is a private U.S. based company with over 20 years of leading-edge materials innovation. We believe that we have developed the most advanced family of metal coatings for protection against wear and corrosion.

Our patented oil and gas technology drilling products will be designed to reduce torque, friction, wear resistance, corrosion and other well drilling and completion needs. Our core products will be developed around patented amorphous alloy technology originally invented by NASA. Amorphous alloys are mechanically stronger and less susceptible to corrosion and wear, because they do not have naturally occurring weak regions or break points of crystalline atomic structure. Metals lacking a crystalline structure possess superior corrosion resistance, hardness, strength and a lower friction coefficient.

#### Our Growth Strategies

Our goal is to continue to expand the range of oil and gas product solutions provided to us as exclusive license holder of this patented technology.

Our company will initially embark on a U.S. oilfield services company acquisition initiative, aimed at companies who are already using one or more of the Armacor® brand of Liquidmetal® Coatings Products and/or who are recognized as a high-quality services provider to strategic customers in the major north American oil and gas basins. When completed, each of these oilfield services company acquisitions will provide immediate revenue from their current regional customer base, while also providing us with a foundation for channel distribution and product development of our amorphous alloy technology products. We intend to grow each of these established oilfield services companies by providing better access to capital, more disciplined sales and marketing development, integrated supply chain logistics and infrastructure build out that emphasizes outstanding customer service and customer collaboration future product development and planning.

We believe that a well-capitalized technology-enabled oilfield services business, with ownership of a worldwide, perpetual, royalty-free, fully-paid and exclusive license and rights to all future Liquidmetal® Coatings oil and gas product innovations, will provide the basis for more accessible financing to grow our company and execute our

oilfield services company acquisitions strategy. This patented protected intellectual property also creates a meaningfully differentiated oilfield services business, with little effective competition. The combination of friction reduction, torque reduction, reduced corrosion, wear and better data collection from the deployment of our RFID enclosures, only represent our initial product line. We anticipate new innovative products will come to market as we collaborate with drillers to solve their other down-hole needs.

Much like the relationship that Dell Computer has with Intel and other strategic vendors, Liquidmetal Coatings and our company will work together to establish a customer-focused “needs set” for research and development, our core product line, and value added product features and optimize well performance and customer satisfaction. We intend to further strengthen our market position by implementing the following growth strategies.

**Metal Products** – we plan to establish full service facilities in each major geographic area of drilling with products and services such as RFID enclosures, pipe coating services, hardbanding, inspection services, and machining and thread repair.

**Software** – we plan to develop life cycle management services, providing drill pipe asset tracking from cradle to grave, predictive maintenance modeling, collection and maintenance of all service history and delivery of this data-driven software tool to customers via cloud-based systems.

#### Intellectual Property

Our success will be dependent, in part, upon our proprietary rights to our products. The following consists of a description of our intellectual property rights.

As noted above, on August 21, 2017, AVV granted to us a worldwide, perpetual, royalty free, fully paid up and exclusive sublicense to all of AVV’s owned and licensed intellectual property for use in the oilfield services industry, except for a tubular solutions company headquartered in France.

In addition, LCME granted a license to us for the Liquidmetal® Coatings Products and Armacor® trademarks and service marks.

#### Governmental Regulation

Our business is impacted by federal, state and local laws and other regulations relating to the oil and natural gas industry, as well as laws and regulations relating to worker safety and environmental protection. We cannot predict the level of enforcement of existing laws and regulations or how such laws and regulations may be interpreted by enforcement agencies or court rulings, whether additional laws and regulations will be adopted, or the effect such changes may have on us, our business or financial condition.

In addition, our customers are impacted by laws and regulations relating to the exploration for and production of natural resources such as oil and natural gas. These regulations are subject to change, and new regulations may curtail or eliminate our customers’ activities in certain areas where we currently operate. We cannot determine the extent to which new legislation may impact our customers’ activity levels, and ultimately, the demand for our services.

#### Environmental Matters

Our operations, and those of our customers, will be subject to extensive laws, regulations and treaties relating to air and water quality, generation, storage and handling of hazardous materials, and emission and discharge of materials into the environment. We believe we are in substantial compliance with all regulations affecting our business.

Historically, our expenditures in furtherance of our compliance with these laws, regulations and treaties have not been material, and we do not expect the cost of compliance to be material in the future.

#### Employees

We have two full-time employees as of September 30, 2017. We believe that our relationships with our employees are satisfactory. We utilize the services of independent contractors to perform various daily operational and administrative duties.

## DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY

Our executive office space lease is month to month and is for approximately 1,200 square feet at 3355 Bee Caves Road, Suite 608, Austin, Texas 78746. The monthly lease cost is \$2,500.

We believe that all our properties have been adequately maintained, are generally in good condition, and are suitable and adequate for our business.

## LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Cause No. CV-47230; James Capital Energy, LLC and Victory Energy Corporation v. Jim Dial, et al.; In the 142nd District Court of Midland County, Texas.

This is a lawsuit filed on or about January 19, 2010, by James Capital Energy, LLC and our company against numerous parties for fraud, fraudulent inducement, negligent misrepresentation, breach of contract, breach of fiduciary duty, trespass, conversion and a few other related causes of action. This lawsuit stems from an investment that we made involving the purchase of six wells on the Adams Baggett Ranch with the right of first refusal on option acreage.

On December 9, 2010, our company was granted an interlocutory Default Judgment against Defendants Jim Dial, 1st Texas Natural Gas Company, Inc., Universal Energy Resources, Inc., Grifco International, Inc., and Precision Drilling & Exploration, Inc. The total judgment amounted to approximately \$17,183,987.

Our company has added a few more parties to this lawsuit. Discovery is ongoing in this case and no trial date has been set at this time.

On October 20, 2011 Defendant Remuda filed a Motion to Consolidate and a Counterclaim against our company. Remuda is seeking to consolidate this case with two other cases wherein Remuda is the named Defendant. An objection to this motion was filed and the cases have not been consolidated. Additionally, we do not believe that the counterclaim made by Remuda has any legal merit.

## MANAGEMENT

### Directors and Executive Officers

The following table sets forth the name and position of each of our current executive officers and directors.

NAME	AGE	POSITION
Kenneth Hill	54	Chief Executive Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer and Director
Ronald W. Zamber	56	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Robert Grenley	59	Director
Ricardo A. Salas	53	Director
Kevin DeLeon	50	Director
Julio C. Herrera	50	Director
Eric Eilertsen	60	Director

Pursuant to the Transaction Agreement that we entered into with AVV on August 21, 2017, we agreed that until the next annual meeting of stockholders following our recent meeting held in November 2017, the Board shall remain at seven (7) persons



and Navitus shall have the right to appoint three (3) members to the Board, who shall initially be Ronald W. Zamber, Robert Grenley and Kevin Deleon.

**Kenneth Hill – Chief Executive Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer and Director.**

Mr. Hill has served as our Chief Executive Officer since January 2012 and as our Chief Financial Officer since April 2016. He has been a member of our Board of Directors since April 2011. Mr. Hill previously served as our Vice President and Chief Operating Officer from January 2011 to January 2012. Prior to joining our company, Mr. Hill held titles of Interim CEO, VP of Operations and VP of Investor Relations for the U.S. subsidiary of Austin Exploration, Ltd, a publicly traded oil and gas company on the Australian Stock Exchange. Since 2001, through his private company, Mr. Hill has raised several million dollars of venture capital and he personally invested in and consulted for a number of successful entrepreneurial ventures across a variety of industries, including oil and gas. Prior to 2001, Mr. Hill was employed for 16 years at Dell, Inc. As one of the first 20 employees at Dell he served in a variety of management positions including manufacturing, sales, marketing, and business development. Prior to joining Dell, Mr. Hill studied Business Management and Business Marketing at Southwest Texas State University (now Texas State University). While at Dell, Mr. Hill continued his education at The University of Texas Graduate School of Business Executive Education program, The Aspen Institute and the Center for Creative Leadership. Mr. Hill was selected to serve on our Board of Directors due to his extensive senior management and venture capital experience across a variety of industries, including oil and gas, for over 25 years.

**Ronald W. Zamber, M.D. Director – Chairman of the Board**

Dr. Zamber has served as a member of our Board of Directors since January 24, 2009. Dr. Zamber is founder, Managing Director and Chairman of Visionary Private Equity Group since 2010, and a Managing Director of Navitus since 2011, Navitus Partners since 2011 and James Capital Energy since 2007. He brings more than 20 years of experience in corporate management and business development extending across the public, private and non-profit arenas. Dr. Zamber has helped build profitable companies in healthcare, private and public petroleum E&P, consumer products and Internet technology industries. Dr. Zamber is a Board Certified Ophthalmologist and founder of International Vision Quest, a non-profit organization that performs humanitarian medical and surgical missions, builds water treatment facilities and supports food delivery programs to impoverished communities around the world. He has served as an examiner with the American Board of Ophthalmologists and Secretariat for State Affairs with the American Academy of Ophthalmology. Dr. Zamber is the 2009 recipient of Notre Dame's prestigious Harvey Foster Humanitarian Award. He now serves on the advisory board of Feed My Starving Children, one of the highest rated and fastest growing charities in the country. Dr. Zamber received his Bachelor's degree with high honors from the University of Notre Dame and his medical degree with honors from the University of Washington. Dr. Zamber was selected to serve on our Board of Directors due to his over 20 years of experience in corporate management and business development extending across the public, private and non-profit arenas.

**Robert Grenley – Director**

Mr. Grenley has served as a member of our Board of Directors since June 1, 2010. Mr. Grenley has over 25 years of experience in financial management, business development and entrepreneurial experience. This financial experience includes 12 years managing early stage organizations with equity capital. Mr. Grenley's broader financial management experience includes over 10 years of direct portfolio management and investment expertise including common and preferred stock, stock options, corporate and municipal bonds as well as syndicated investments and private placements. Recently, Mr. Grenley has been associated with the Visionary Private Equity Group since 2012, and is currently its Director of Capital Development, as well as the Chief Financial Officer of the Visionary Media Group, a wholly owned subsidiary. Mr. Grenley served as the Chief Financial Officer of POP Gourmet, a fast growing Seattle-based snack food company, since early 2013, where he was responsible for the creation, production, and execution of POP Gourmet's first equity financing (\$2.5 million in 2013), its second equity financing (\$8.5 million in 2015), and its first credit facility (\$2 million in 2015). As the company has matured, it has been able to attract a consumer product group specialist as Chief Financial Officer, and Mr. Grenley currently retains the Director, Corporate Finance title, focusing on credit facilities, investor relations, and other related matters. Mr. Grenley holds a BA in Economics from Duke University. Mr. Grenley was selected to serve on our Board of Directors due to his over

25 years of experience in financial management, business development and entrepreneurial experience.

40

---

**Ricardo A. Salas – Director**

Mr. Salas has served as a member of our Board of Directors since August 21, 2017. He has served as the President of Armacor Holdings, LLC, an investment holding company for Liquidmetal Coatings, LLC, which develops, supplies and provides application service of leading metallic coatings which protect against wear and corrosion in oil & gas, power, pulp & paper and other industrial environments, since May of 2012. He has served as a Director of Liquidmetal Coatings, LLC since June 2007. Between 2008 and 2015, Mr. Salas served as Executive Vice President and a Director of Liquidmetal Technologies, Inc., a pioneer in developing and commercializing a family of amorphous metal alloys. In 2001, he founded and became CEO of iLIANT Corporation, a health care information technology and outsourcing service provider. Following iLIANT's merger with MED3000 Group, Inc., he continued to serve as a Director of MED3000 Group, Inc. and on its Special Committee leading up to its sale to McKesson Corporation in December of 2012. He serves as a Director of Advantum Health, a private equity backed healthcare IT enabled services company. Mr. Salas received an Economics degree from Harvard College in 1986. Mr. Salas was selected to serve on our Board of Directors due to his extensive management experience.

**Kevin DeLeon – Director**

Mr. DeLeon has served as a member of our Board of Directors since August 21, 2017. He has served as a General Partner and Director of Corporate Strategy for Visionary Private Equity Group, a private equity firm that invests in early stage, high growth companies, since 2015. Mr. DeLeon has spent more than twenty-five years in global finance, both on the buy and sell side, in New York, London, and Tokyo. For the past decade, his focus has been in natural resources, most recently as Senior Advisor to our company since February, 2015. Prior to joining our company, he served in the same capacity at Miller Energy, a NYSE-listed Alaska focused oil and gas exploration and production company, from June 2013 to February 2015. At Miller, Mr. DeLeon was responsible for overseeing corporate strategy, with particular focus on financing the company's drilling program and acquisitions, as well as investor relations and corporate governance. Prior to Miller, Mr. DeLeon spent approximately six years spearheading the U.S. operations for a boutique U.K. investment bank, with a strong focus in E&P and metals & mining. Early in his career, he worked for Yamaichi, one of the Big Four Japanese securities houses, where he received the Chairman's award for his consistent revenue contributions. Mr. DeLeon was also a founding partner of Bracken Partners, a London-based corporate finance advisory and fund management firm with particular focus on the U.K. private equity markets. He has served as both a senior executive and non-executive director of numerous public and private U.K. and U.S. companies. Mr. DeLeon is a 1990 graduate of Yale University, with a B.A in Economics. Mr. DeLeon was selected to serve on our Board of Directors due to his extensive global finance experience.

**Julio C. Herrera – Director**

Mr. Herrera has served as a member of our Board of Directors since August 21, 2017. Mr. Herrera started his oil and gas career in 1988 with ExxonMobil in Colombia, and then joined British Petroleum in 1992. His 29 years in the energy industry include positions with responsibilities over Alaska, Texas, Wyoming, Angola, Azerbaijan, Scotland, Egypt, Colombia, Mexico, Brazil and the rest of Latin America. At British Petroleum, Mr. Herrera held various executive finance and Chief Financial Officer positions across local, national and international divisions. Upon his departure from British Petroleum in December 2014, he founded JC Proenergy LLC, which provided finance, control and private equity consulting services to energy and mining management teams, in January 2015. Upon his departure from JC Proenergy LLC in October 2015, he served as a Senior Infrastructure Director for the BlackRock-Pemex joint venture from November 2015 until April 2016. In May 2016, he became the Group Chief Financial Officer of Lewis Energy Group, an oil and gas company based in San Antonio, Texas. Mr. Herrera has a Masters' Degree in Certified Public Accounting from the Pontificia Universidad Javeriana in Bogotá, Colombia and has completed post-graduate studies in Marketing at the Kellogg School of Management and CFO Excellence at the Wharton School of Business. Mr. Herrera was selected to serve on our Board of Directors due to his extensive finance experience in the energy industry.

**Eric Eilertsen – Director**

Mr. Eilertsen has served as a member of our Board of Directors since November 20, 2017. During his 35-year business career, Mr. Eilertsen has served as chief executive officer, chief operating officer or corporate consultant for

a wide range of companies across the U.S., Canada, China and Europe, including several Fortune 100 companies. Since November 2016, Mr. Eilertsen has served as the Chief Executive Officer for Experience Matters Consortium, Inc., an Arizona nonprofit organization with the mission to connect skilled volunteer talent with meaningful service opportunities across the many nonprofit and civic organizations in Arizona. From November 2013 to October 2016, Mr. Eilertsen served as the Co-Founder and President



of SmartStory.com, a Silicon Valley startup he helped fund to create the next generation of customer, employee, and patient engagement/e-commerce platform. Before co-founding SmartStory.com, he founded ETI Consulting in March 1997, where he provided C-level advice on commercializing and productizing unique intellectual property developed by Kroger Co.'s technology group. Mr. Eilertsen is currently serving on the Arizona Department of Education Career & Technical Education Quality Commission, the Arizona State University Community Council and the Board of Directors for the Global Pathways Institute. Mr. Eilertsen earned a Bachelor's degree in Business Administration from the University of Mississippi in Oxford and began his professional career in 1979 with The Procter and Gamble Company located in Cincinnati, Ohio. He has held various NASD and SEC licenses and has served as a director on multiple boards since 1985. Mr. Eilertsen was selected to serve on our Board of Directors due to his extensive management experience.

Our directors currently have terms which will end at our next annual meeting of the stockholders or until their successors are elected and qualify, subject to their prior death, resignation or removal.

#### Family Relationships

There are no family relationships among any of our officers or directors.

#### Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings

To the best of our knowledge, none of our directors or executive officers has, during the past ten years:

• been convicted in a criminal proceeding or been subject to a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and other minor offences);

• had any bankruptcy petition filed by or against the business or property of the person, or of any partnership, corporation or business association of which he was a general partner or executive officer, either at the time of the bankruptcy filing or within two years prior to that time;

• been subject to any order, judgment, or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction or federal or state authority, permanently or temporarily enjoining, barring, suspending or otherwise limiting, his involvement in any type of business, securities, futures, commodities, investment, banking, savings and loan, or insurance activities, or to be associated with persons engaged in any such activity;

• been found by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the SEC or the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to have violated a federal or state securities or commodities law, and the judgment has not been reversed, suspended, or vacated;

• been the subject of, or a party to, any federal or state judicial or administrative order, judgment, decree, or finding, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated (not including any settlement of a civil proceeding among private litigants), relating to an alleged violation of any federal or state securities or commodities law or regulation, any law or regulation respecting financial institutions or insurance companies including, but not limited to, a temporary or permanent injunction, order of disgorgement or restitution, civil money penalty or temporary or permanent cease-and-desist order, or removal or prohibition order, or any law or regulation prohibiting mail or wire fraud or fraud in connection with any business entity; or

• been the subject of, or a party to, any sanction or order, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any self-regulatory organization (as defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Exchange Act (15 U.S.C. 78c(a)(26))), any registered entity (as defined in Section 1(a)(29) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. 1(a)(29))), or any equivalent exchange, association, entity or organization that has disciplinary authority over its members or persons associated with a member.

#### Corporate Governance

##### Governance Structure

We chose to appoint a separate chairman of our Board of Directors who is not our Chief Executive Officer. Our Board of Directors has made this decision based on their belief that an independent Chairman of the Board can act as a balance to the Chief Executive Officer, who also serves as a non-independent director.

#### The Board's Role in Risk Oversight

Our Board of Directors administers its risk oversight function as a whole by making risk oversight a matter of collective consideration. While management is responsible for identifying risks, our Board of Directors has charged the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors with evaluating financial and accounting risk and the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors with evaluating risks associated with employees and compensation.

Investor-related risks are usually addressed by the Board as a whole. We believe an independent chairman of the Board adds an additional layer of insight to our Board of Directors' risk oversight process.

#### Independent Directors

In considering and making decisions as to the independence of each of the directors of our company, the Board considered transactions and relationships between our company (and its subsidiaries) and each director (and each member of such director's immediate family and any entity with which the director or family member has an affiliation such that the director or family member may have a material indirect interest in a transaction or relationship with such entity). The Board has determined that the following directors and director nominees are independent as defined in applicable SEC and NASDAQ rules and regulations, and that each constitutes an "Independent Director" as defined in NASDAQ Marketplace Rule 5605: Julio C. Herrera and Eric Eilertsen.

#### Audit Committee

Our Board of Directors has established an Audit Committee to assist it in fulfilling its responsibilities for general oversight of our accounting and financial reporting processes, audits of our financial statements, and internal control and audit functions. The Audit Committee is responsible for, among other things:

- appointing, evaluating and determining the compensation of our independent auditors;
- establishing policies and procedures for the review and pre-approval by the Audit Committee of all auditing services and permissible non-audit services (including the fees and terms thereof) to be performed by the independent auditor;
- reviewing with our independent auditors any audit problems or difficulties and management's response;
- reviewing and approving all proposed related-party transactions, as defined in Item 404 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended;
- discussing our financial statements with management and our independent auditors;
- reviewing and discussing reports from the independent auditor on critical accounting policies and practices used by our company and alternative accounting treatments;
- reviewing major issues as to the adequacy of our internal controls and any special audit steps adopted in light of significant internal control deficiencies;
- reviewing and discussing with management our major financial risk exposures and the steps management has taken to monitor and control such exposures;
- meeting separately and periodically with management and our internal and independent auditors;
- reviewing matters related to the corporate compliance activities of our company;
- reviewing and approving our code of ethics, as it may be amended and updated from time to time, and reviewing reported violations of the code of ethics;

annually reviewing and reassessing the adequacy of our Audit Committee charter; and such other matters that are specifically delegated to our Audit Committee by our Board from time to time. The Audit Committee works closely with management as well as our independent auditors. The Audit Committee has the authority to obtain advice and assistance from, and receive appropriate funding from us for, outside legal, accounting or other advisors as the Audit Committee deems necessary to carry out its duties.

Our Board of Directors has adopted a written charter for the Audit Committee that meets the applicable standards of the SEC and NASDAQ. The members of the Audit Committee are Ronald W. Zamber, Julio C. Herrera and Eric Eilertsen. Eric Eilertsen serves as the chair of the Audit Committee.

Our Board of Directors determined that each member of the Audit Committee satisfies the independence and other composition requirements of the SEC and NASDAQ. Our Board has determined that Julio C. Herrera qualifies as an “audit committee financial expert” under Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K and has the requisite accounting or related financial expertise required by applicable NASDAQ rules.

#### Compensation Committee

Our Board of Directors has established a Compensation Committee to discharge our Board’s responsibilities relating to compensation of our Chief Executive Officer and other executive officers and provide general oversight of compensation structure. Other specific duties and responsibilities of the Compensation Committee include:

- reviewing and approving objectives relevant to executive officer compensation;
- evaluating performance and recommending to the Board of Directors the compensation, including any incentive compensation, of our Chief Executive Officer and other executive officers in accordance with such objectives;
- reviewing and approving compensation packages for new executive officers and termination packages for executive officers;
- recommending to the Board of Directors the compensation for our directors;
- administering our equity compensation plans and other employee benefit plans;
- reviewing periodic reports from management on matters relating to our personnel appointments and practices;
- evaluating periodically the Compensation Committee charter;
- such other matters that are specifically delegated to our Compensation Committee by our Board from time to time.

Our Board of Directors has adopted a written charter for the Compensation Committee. The members of the Compensation Committee are Ronald W. Zamber, Julio C. Herrera and Eric Eilertsen. Dr. Zamber serves as the chair of the Compensation Committee. Our Board of Directors determined that each member of the Compensation Committee satisfies the independence requirements of NASDAQ.

The Compensation Committee reviews executive compensation from time to time and reports to the Board of Directors, which makes all final decisions with respect to executive compensation.

#### Director Nominations

We currently do not have a standing nominating committee or committee performing similar functions. Our entire Board of Directors undertakes the functions that would otherwise be undertaken by a nominating committee.

Our Board utilizes a variety of methods for identifying and evaluating nominees for our directors. Our Board regularly assesses the appropriate size of our Board and whether any vacancies on the Board are expected due to retirement or other circumstances.

When considering potential director nominees, the Board considers the candidate’s character, judgment, diversity, age, skills, including financial literacy and experience in the context of the needs of our company and of our existing directors. The Board also seeks director nominees who are from diverse backgrounds and who possess a range of experiences as well as a reputation for integrity. The Board considers all of these factors to ensure that our Board as a whole possesses a broad range of skills, knowledge and experience useful to the effective oversight and leadership of our company.

Our Board does not have a specific policy with regard to the consideration of candidates recommended by stockholders, however any nominees proposed by our stockholders will be considered on the same basis as nominees proposed by the Board. If you or another stockholder want to submit a candidate for consideration to the Board, you may submit your proposal to our Corporate Secretary, Kenneth Hill in accordance with the stockholder communication procedures set forth below.

#### Stockholder Communications with the Board of Directors

Our Board of Directors has established a process for stockholders to communicate with the Board of Directors or with individual directors. Stockholders who wish to communicate with our Board of Directors or with individual directors should direct written correspondence to Kenneth Hill, Corporate Secretary, at [Kenny@vyey.com](mailto:Kenny@vyey.com) or to the following address (our principal executive offices): Board of Directors, c/o Corporate Secretary, 3355 Bee Caves Road, Suite 608, Austin, Texas 78746.

The Corporate Secretary will forward such communications to our Board of Directors or the specified individual director to whom the communication is directed unless such communication is unduly hostile, threatening, illegal or similarly inappropriate, in which case the Corporate Secretary has the authority to discard the communication or to take appropriate legal action regarding such communication.

#### Code of Ethics

We have adopted a code of ethics that applies to all of our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer. Such code of ethics addresses, among other things, honesty and ethical conduct, conflicts of interest, compliance with laws, regulations and policies, including disclosure requirements under the federal securities laws, and reporting of violations of the code.

We are required to disclose any amendment to, or waiver from, a provision of our code of ethics applicable to our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer, controller, or persons performing similar functions. We intend to use our website as a method of disseminating this disclosure, as permitted by applicable SEC rules. Any such disclosure will be posted to our website within four business days following the date of any such amendment to, or waiver from, a provision of our code of ethics.

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

### Summary Compensation Table - Fiscal Years Ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

The following table sets forth information concerning all cash and non-cash compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to the named persons for services rendered in all capacities during the noted periods. No other executive officers received total annual salary and bonus compensation in excess of \$100,000.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Option Awards (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Total (\$)
Kenneth Hill,	2017	230,809	300,000	530,809
Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer	2016	229,167	-	229,167

(1) These amounts shown represent the aggregate grant date fair value for options granted to the named executive officers computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718.



On August 21, 2017, we entered into an amended and restated employment agreement with Mr. Kenneth Hill. Under the amended and restated employment agreement, we agreed to pay Mr. Hill a salary of \$250,000 per year, and he will be eligible for annual bonuses at the discretion of our Board. In addition, we agreed to grant Mr. Hill an option to purchase 197,369 shares of our common stock, which option has an exercise price of \$1.52 per share and vests in 36 equal monthly installments. Mr. Hill will also be eligible to participate in the standard benefits plans offered to similarly situated employees by us from time to time, subject to plan terms and our generally applicable policies. The term of the amended and restated employment agreement is for three (3) years and automatically renews for additional one-year periods unless terminated. Either party may terminate the amended and restated employment agreement at any time upon at least 30 days written notice (other than a termination by us for Cause).

If Mr. Hill's employment is terminated by us (other than as a result of death, disability or Cause (as defined in the amended and restated employment agreement)) or is terminated by Mr. Hill for Good Reason (as defined in the amended and restated employment agreement), Mr. Hill is entitled to the following: (i) a lump sum payment in an amount equal to product of (a) the base salary and bonus paid during the immediately preceding twelve month period ending on the date of termination of employment, multiplied by (b) fifty percent (50%) (notwithstanding the foregoing, if termination is within 6 months before or 24 months following the occurrence of a Change of Control (as defined in the amended and restated employment agreement), such lump sum payment shall be equal to product of (a) the base salary and the maximum bonus under the amended and restated employment agreement, multiplied by (b) one hundred percent (100%), and all stock options shall immediately vest); (ii) all base salary earned, accrued or owing through the date his employment is terminated but not yet paid; and (iii) continued participation in all employee benefit plans, programs or arrangements available to our executives in which Mr. Hill was participating on the date of termination until the earliest of (but only to the extent the terms of such benefit plans, programs or arrangements permit such continued participation): (a) the second anniversary of the date of termination of employment, provided that if termination of employment is within 6 months before or 24 months following the occurrence of a Change of Control, then he shall be entitled to continue to participate in such employee benefit plans, programs or arrangements until the third anniversary of the date of termination of employment; (b) the date the amended and restated employment agreement would have expired (with timely written notice) but for the occurrence of the date of termination; or (c) the date, or dates, Mr. Hill receives coverage and benefits under the plans, programs and arrangements of a subsequent employer (such coverages and benefits to be determined on a coverage-by-coverage, or benefit-by-benefit, basis).

#### Outstanding Equity Awards Value at Fiscal Year-End Table

The following table includes certain information with respect to the value of all unexercised options and unvested shares of restricted stock previously awarded to the executive officers named above at the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

Name	Option Awards		Equity Incentive Plan Awards:		Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Un-exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options (#)			
Kenneth Hill	3,948	-	-		\$13.30	4/23/2024
	7,676	2,193	-		\$10.26	8/28/2025
	21,930	175,439	-		\$1.52	8/21/2027

#### Director Compensation

No member of our Board of Directors received any compensation for his services as a director during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

#### SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT



The following table sets forth information regarding beneficial ownership of our voting stock as of February 2, 2018 (i) by each person who is known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our voting stock; (ii) by each of our officers, directors and director nominees; and (iii) by all of our officers and directors as a group. Unless otherwise specified, the address of each of the persons set forth below is in care of our company, 3355 Bee Caves Road, Suite 608, Austin, Texas 78746.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Amount of Beneficial Ownership <sup>(1)</sup>		Percent of Common Stock <sup>(2)</sup>	Percent of Series D Preferred Stock <sup>(3)</sup>	Percent of Total Voting Stock <sup>(4)</sup>
	Common Stock	Series D Preferred Stock			
Kenneth Hill, CEO and Director <sup>(5)</sup>	87,217	0	1.41 %	*	1.36 %
Ronald Zamber, Director <sup>(6)</sup>	5,787,087	0	88.25 %	*	85.53 %
Robert Grenley, Director <sup>(7)</sup>	13,989	0	*	*	*
Ricardo A. Salas, Director	0	0	*	*	*
Kevin DeLeon, Director <sup>(8)</sup>	10,527	0	*	*	*
Julio C. Herrera, Director	0	0	*	*	*
Eric Eilertsen, Director	0	0	*	*	*
All directors and officers as a group (7 persons named above)	5,899,873	0	88.96 %	*	86.25 %
David McCall <sup>(9)</sup>	32,751	16,666.68	*	100 %	3.79 %

\* Less than 1%

(1) Beneficial Ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and generally includes voting or investment power with respect to securities. Each of the beneficial owners listed above has direct ownership of and sole voting power and investment power with respect to the shares of our common stock. For each beneficial owner above, any options exercisable within 60 days have been included in the denominator.

(2) Based on 6,146,446 shares of our common stock outstanding as of February 2, 2018.

(3) Based on 16,666.68 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock outstanding as of February 2, 2018. Shares of Series D Preferred Stock are, upon the occurrence of certain events, convertible into shares of common stock on the basis of 12.510625 shares of common stock for each share of Series D Preferred Stock. Holders of Series D Preferred Stock vote with the holders of common stock on all matters on an as-converted to common stock basis.

(4) Percentage of Total Voting Stock represents total ownership with respect to all shares of our common stock and Series D Preferred Stock, as a single class and on an as-converted to common stock basis.

(5) Includes 22,110 shares of common stock, options for the purchase of 43,422 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days, warrants for the purchase of 8,527 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days and 13,158 shares of Common Stock held by Mrs. Hill, wife of Mr. Hill. Does not include options for the purchase of 167,764 shares of common stock which may vest more than 60 days after the Record Date.

(6) Includes 286,561 shares of common stock and warrants for the purchase of 23,790 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days held by Dr. Zamber; 4,382,872 shares of common stock owned by Navitus Energy Group, of which Mr. Zamber is the managing member of its managing partner, James Capital Consulting, LLC; 2,787 shares of common stock and warrants for the purchase of 2,343 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days owned by James Capital Consulting, LLC; 64,951 shares of common stock owned by Visionary Investments, LLC, of which Dr. Zamber is sole member; 638,758 shares of common stock and warrants for the purchase of 136,928 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days owned by Visionary Private Equity Group I, LP, of which Dr. Zamber is senior managing director of its general partner, Visionary PE GP I, LLC; and warrants for the purchase of 248,097 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days owned by Navitus Partners, LLC, of which Dr. Zamber is a Director.





- (7) Includes 3,357 shares of common stock and warrants for the purchase of 10,632 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days.
- (8) Includes options for the purchase of 10,527 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days. Includes 19,348 shares of common stock and warrants for the purchase of 9,580 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days owned by Mr. McCall, 3,823 shares of common stock owned by 1519 Partners LLC, of
- (9) which Mr. McCall is the controlling partner, and 16,666.68 shares of Series D Preferred Stock held by McCall Law Firm, of which Mr. McCall is the managing partner.

On August 21, 2017, we issued 800,000 shares of our non-voting Series B Convertible Preferred Stock to AVV under the Transaction Agreement. Upon payment of the \$5,000,000 cash contribution, each share of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock plus accrued, but unpaid, dividends thereon shall be automatically converted into such number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of our common stock as is determined by dividing the Stated Value by the Conversion Price in effect on such conversion date. The “Stated Value” is \$122.6628243 per share and the “Conversion Price” is initially equal to \$0.04, subject to adjustment. Following the recent 1-for-38 reverse stock split, the shares issued to AVV are convertible into 64,559,382 shares of common stock. The conversion of such shares will result in a change of control of our company.

## TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PERSONS, PROMOTERS AND CERTAIN CONTROL PERSONS

### Transactions with Related Persons

The following includes a summary of transactions since the beginning of our 2015 fiscal year, or any currently proposed transaction, in which we were or are to be a participant and the amount involved exceeded or exceeds the lesser of \$120,000 or one percent of the average of our total assets at year-end for the last two completed fiscal years, and in which any related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest (other than compensation described under “Executive Compensation”). We believe the terms obtained or consideration that we paid or received, as applicable, in connection with the transactions described below were comparable to terms available or the amounts that would be paid or received, as applicable, in arm’s-length transactions.

We have incurred legal fees with McCall Law Firm. David McCall, our former director until August 21, 2017, is partner in McCall Law Firm. The fees are attributable to litigation involving our oil and natural gas operations in Texas. On August 21, 2017, we entered into a settlement agreement and mutual release with McCall Law Firm, pursuant to which all obligations of our company to McCall Law Firm to repay indebtedness for borrowed money, which totaled approximately \$380,323, was converted into 20,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock. As of September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, we owed McCall Law Firm \$0 and \$503,377, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2016, the temporary capital advances totaling \$130,000 had been made by Navitus. James Capital Consulting, LLC is the Managing Partner of Navitus and Dr. Ronald Zamber, the chairman of our Board of Directors, is the Managing Member of James Capital Consulting, LLC.

On August 21, 2017, we entered into the Divestiture Agreement with Navitus, pursuant to which we agreed to divest and transfer our 50% ownership interest in Aurora to Navitus, which owned the remaining 50% interest, and issue 4,382,872 shares to Navitus in consideration for a release from Navitus of all of our obligations under the second amended partnership agreement, dated October 1, 2011, between us and Navitus. Closing of the Divestiture Agreement was completed on December 13, 2017.

On August 21, 2017, we entered into a settlement agreement and mutual release with Messrs. Ronald Zamber and Greg Johnson (affiliate of Navitus), pursuant to which all obligations of our company to Messrs. Zamber and Johnson to repay indebtedness for borrowed money, which totaled approximately \$520,800, was converted into 65,591.4971298402 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock, 46,699.9368965913 shares of which were issued to Dr. Zamber and 18,891.5602332489 shares of which were issued to Mr. Johnson. On January 24, 2018, these shares of



Series C Preferred Stock were automatically converted into 342,633 shares of our common stock, with 243,948 shares issued to Ron Zamber and 98,685 shares issued to Greg Johnson.

On August 21, 2017, we entered into a settlement agreement and mutual release with Dr. Zamber and Mrs. Kim Rubin Hill, the wife of Kenneth Hill, our Chief Executive Officer, pursuant to which all obligations of our company to Dr. Zamber and Mrs. Hill to repay indebtedness for borrowed money, which totaled approximately \$35,000, was converted into 4,408.03072109141 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock, 1,889.1560233248900 shares of which were issued to Dr. Zamber and 2,518.8746977665200 shares of which were issued to Mrs. Hill. On January 24, 2018, these shares of Series C Preferred Stock were automatically converted into 23,027 shares of our common stock, with 9,869 shares issued to Dr. Zamber and 13,158 shares issued to Ms. Hill.

On February 3, 2017, we completed a private placement, pursuant to which VPEG purchased a unit comprised of \$320,000 principal amount of a 12% unsecured six-month promissory note and a common stock purchase warrant to purchase 136,928 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$3.5074 per share. Visionary PE GP I, LLC is the general partner of VPEG and Dr. Zamber is the Managing Director Visionary PE GP I, LLC.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2017, temporary capital advances totaling \$65,000 had been made by VPEG. These amounts are recorded in Accrued liabilities - related parties as of September 30, 2017. As described further below, per an amendment to the VPEG Loan Agreement and VPEG Note, these advances became part of the increased loan amount.

On August 21, 2017, we entered into a settlement agreement and mutual release with VPEG, pursuant to which all obligations of our company to VPEG to repay indebtedness for borrowed money (other than the secured convertible original issue discount promissory note described below), which totaled approximately \$873,409.64, was converted into 110,000.472149068 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock. Some of the obligations to VPEG arose pursuant to the private placement note described above. Pursuant to the settlement agreement and mutual release, the 12% unsecured six-month promissory note was repaid in full and terminated, but VPEG retained the common stock purchase warrant. On January 24, 2018, these shares of Series C Preferred Stock were automatically converted into 574,612 shares of our common stock.

On August 21, 2017, we entered into the VPEG Loan Agreement with VPEG, which was amended on October 11, 2017 and January 17, 2018. Pursuant to the VPEG Loan Agreement, as amended, VPEG loaned \$565,000 to our company. Such loan is evidenced by the VPEG Note issued by our company to VPEG on August 21, 2017 and amended on October 11, 2017 and January 17, 2018. The VPEG Note reflects an original issue discount of \$56,500 such that the principal amount of the VPEG Note is \$621,500, notwithstanding the fact that the loan is in the amount of \$565,000. VPEG also has the option, but not the obligation, to loan us additional amounts under the VPEG Note on the same terms upon the written request from us. The VPEG Note does not bear any interest in addition to the original issue discount, provided that, upon the occurrence of an event of default, interest shall begin to accrue at a rate equal to the lesser of 8% per annum or the maximum interest rate allowed from time to time under applicable law. The VPEG Note matures five business days following VPEG's written demand for payment on the VPEG Note, is secured by a security interest in all of our assets, and is convertible at VPEG's option into shares of our common stock at a conversion price equal to \$1.52 per share, subject to adjustment. In the event that VPEG exercises its option to convert the note into shares of our common stock at any time after the maturity date and prior to payment in full of the principal amount of the VPEG Note, we shall issue to VPEG a five year warrant to purchase a number of additional shares of common stock equal to the number of shares issuable upon such conversion, at an exercise price of \$1.52 per share, and containing a cashless exercise feature and such other provisions as mutually agreed to by us and VPEG.

Promoters and Certain Control Persons

We did not have any promoters at any time during the past five fiscal years.

## DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

The following summary of the terms of our securities does not purport to be complete and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to our amended and restated articles of incorporation, which we refer to as our articles of incorporation, and our amended and restated bylaws, which we refer to as our bylaws. For more detailed information, please see our articles of incorporation and bylaws, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Our current articles of incorporation authorize us to issue three hundred million (300,000,000) shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, and ten million (10,000,000) shares of preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share. As of the date of this prospectus, we have 6,146,446 shares of common stock, 800,000 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock and 16,666.68 shares of Series D Preferred Stock outstanding.

### Common Stock

**Voting Rights.** The holders of the common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders. Under our articles of incorporation and bylaws, any corporate action to be taken by vote of stockholders other than for election of directors shall be authorized by the affirmative vote of the majority of votes cast. Each nominee for director shall be elected by a plurality of the votes cast with respect to that nominee's election.

**Dividends.** Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any then-outstanding preferred stock, holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably those dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by our Board of Directors out of legally available funds.

**Liquidation Rights.** In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of our debts and other liabilities and the satisfaction of any liquidation preference granted to the holders of any then-outstanding shares of preferred stock.

**Other Rights.** Holders of common stock have no preemptive, conversion or subscription rights and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock.

### Preferred Stock

Our articles of incorporation authorize our Board of Directors to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series, to determine the designations and the powers, preferences and rights and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof, including the dividend rights, conversion or exchange rights, voting rights (including the number of votes per share), redemption rights and terms, liquidation preferences, sinking fund provisions and the number of shares constituting the series. Our Board of Directors could, without stockholder approval, issue preferred stock with voting and other rights that could adversely affect the voting power and other rights of the holders of common stock and which could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or of discouraging a third party from attempting to acquire, a majority of our outstanding voting stock.

### Series B Convertible Preferred Stock

In connection with the Transaction Agreement, on August 21, 2017, we filed a certificate of designation, or the Series B Certificate of Designation, with the Nevada Secretary of State to establish a series of preferred stock designated as Series B Convertible Preferred Stock. We are authorized to issue up 800,000 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock. We issued all 800,000 shares to AVV on August 21, 2017.

**Dividends.** Holders are entitled to receive dividends on shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock equal (on an as-if-converted-to-common-stock basis regardless of whether the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock is then convertible) to and



in the same form as dividends actually paid on shares of the common stock when and if such dividends are paid on shares of the common stock.

**Liquidation.** Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of our company, whether voluntary or involuntary, the holders of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock are entitled to receive out of the assets of our company the same amount that a holder of common stock would receive if the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock were fully converted to common stock immediately prior to such liquidation, which amount shall be paid pari passu with all holders of common stock.

**Voting Rights.** Except as otherwise required by law, holders of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock have no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock are outstanding, we may not, without the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock or alter or amend the Series B Certificate of Designation, (b) authorize or create any class of stock ranking as to dividends, redemption or distribution of assets upon a liquidation senior to the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, (c) amend our articles of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the holders, (d) increase the number of authorized shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, or (e) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

**Conversion.** On the later to occur of (i) the date on which all Funding Conditions (as defined in the Transaction Agreement) have been satisfied, and (ii) the date that AVV pays entire Cash Contribution in accordance with the Transaction Agreement, each share of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock plus accrued, but unpaid, dividends thereon shall be automatically converted (without the payment of additional consideration by the holder thereof), into such number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of our common stock as is determined by dividing the Stated Value by the Conversion Price in effect on such conversion date. The “Stated Value” is equal to \$122.6628243 per share. The “Conversion Price” is initially equal to \$0.04, subject to adjustment as set forth in the Series B Certificate of Designation. Following the recent 1-for-38 reverse stock split, the shares issued to AVV are convertible into 64,559,382 shares of common stock. See “Our Corporation History and Structure—Transaction Agreement” for more information regarding the Transaction Agreement.

**Other Rights.** Holders of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock have no preemptive or subscription rights and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our Series B Convertible Preferred Stock.

#### Series D Preferred Stock

In connection with the Transaction Agreement and the settlement agreement and mutual release that we entered into with McCall Law Firm in connection therewith, on August 21, 2017, we filed a certificate of designation, or the Series D Certificate of Designation, with the Nevada Secretary of State to establish a series of preferred stock designated as Series D Preferred Stock. We are authorized to issue up to 20,000 shares of Series D Preferred Stock. We issued all 20,000 shares to McCall Law Firm on August 21, 2017.

**Dividends.** Except for stock dividends and distributions for which adjustments are to be made pursuant to the Series D Certificate of Designation, holders of Series D Preferred Stock are not entitled to dividends.

**Liquidation.** Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of our company, whether voluntary or involuntary, the holders of shares of Series D Preferred Stock are entitled to be paid out of the assets of our company available for distribution to its stockholders, before any payment shall be made to the holders of shares of common stock, an amount equal to the Stated Value per share, plus any dividends declared but unpaid thereon. The “Stated Value” shall initially be \$19.01615 per share, subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series D Preferred Stock.

**Voting Rights.** Holders of shares of Series D Preferred Stock vote together with the holders of common stock on an as-if-converted-to-common-stock basis. Except as provided by law, the holders of shares of Series D Preferred Stock vote together with the holders of shares of common stock as a single class. However, as long as any shares of Series D Preferred Stock are outstanding, we may not, without the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Series D Preferred Stock, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series D Preferred Stock or alter or amend the Series D Certificate of Designation, (b) authorize or create

any class of stock ranking as to dividends, redemption or distribution of assets upon a liquidation senior to the Series D Preferred Stock, (c) amend our articles of

51

---



incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the holders, (d) increase the number of authorized shares of Series D Preferred Stock, or (e) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

**Redemption.** To the extent of funds legally available for the payment therefor, we are required to redeem the outstanding shares of Series D Preferred Stock, at a redemption price equal to the Stated Value per share (subject to adjustment), payable in cash in equal monthly installments commencing on the fifteenth (15th) calendar day following the date that we obtained stockholder approval (which was obtained on November 20, 2017) (each such date, referred to as a Redemption Date). If funds legally available for redemption on the Redemption Date are insufficient to redeem the total number of outstanding shares of Series D Preferred Stock, the holders of shares of Series D Preferred Stock shall share ratably in any funds legally available for redemption of such shares according to the respective amounts which would be payable with respect to the full number of shares owned by them if all such outstanding shares were redeemed in full. At any time thereafter when additional funds are legally available for the redemption, such funds will be used, at the end of the next succeeding fiscal quarter, to redeem the balance of such shares, or such portion thereof for which funds are then legally available. As of the date of this prospectus, we have redeemed 3,333.32 shares of Series D Preferred Stock and 16,666.68 shares remain outstanding.

**Conversion.** If, following the date when stockholder approval has been obtained, any portion of the redemption price has not been paid by our company on any Redemption Date, the holder may, at its option, elect to convert each share of Series D Preferred Stock plus accrued, but unpaid dividends thereon, into such number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of common stock as is determined by dividing the Stated Value by the Conversion Price in effect on such conversion date; provided, however, that in lieu of such conversion and before giving effect thereto, we may elect to bring current the redemption payments payable. The “Conversion Price” is initially equal to \$0.04, subject to adjustment as set forth in the Series D Certificate of Designation. Following the recent 1-for-38 reverse stock split, the Conversion Price was adjusted to \$1.52.

**Other Rights.** Holders of Series D Preferred Stock have no preemptive or subscription rights and there are no sinking fund provisions applicable to our Series D Preferred Stock.

**Anti-takeover Effects of Nevada Law**

**Business Combinations**

The “business combination” provisions of Sections 78.411 to 78.444, inclusive, of the Nevada Revised Statutes, or NRS, prohibit a Nevada corporation with at least 200 stockholders from engaging in various “combination” transactions with any interested stockholder for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the transaction is approved by the board of directors prior to the date the interested stockholder obtained such status; or after the expiration of the three-year period, unless:

• the transaction is approved by the board of directors or a majority of the voting power held by disinterested stockholders, or

• if the consideration to be paid by the interested stockholder is at least equal to the highest of: (a) the highest price per share paid by the interested stockholder within the three years immediately preceding the date of the announcement of the combination or in the transaction in which it became an interested stockholder, whichever is higher, (b) the market value per share of common stock on the date of announcement of the combination and the date the interested stockholder acquired the shares, whichever is higher, or (c) for holders of preferred stock, the highest liquidation value of the preferred stock, if it is higher.

A “combination” is defined to include mergers or consolidations or any sale, lease exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition, in one transaction or a series of transactions, with an “interested stockholder” having: (a) an aggregate market value equal to 5% or more of the aggregate market value of the assets of the corporation, (b) an aggregate market value equal to 5% or more of the aggregate market value of all outstanding shares of the corporation, or (c) 10% or more of the earning power or net income of the corporation. In general, an “interested stockholder” is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns (or within three years, did own) 10% or more of a corporation’s voting stock.

These provisions could prohibit or delay mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts and, accordingly, may discourage attempts to acquire our company even though such a transaction may offer our stockholders the opportunity to sell their stock at a price above the prevailing market price.

Our articles of incorporation state that we have elected not to be governed by these provisions.

#### Control Share Acquisitions

The “control share” provisions of Sections 78.378 to 78.3793, inclusive, of the NRS, which apply only to Nevada corporations with at least 200 stockholders, including at least 100 stockholders of record who are Nevada residents, and which conduct business directly or indirectly in Nevada, prohibit an acquiror, under certain circumstances, from voting its shares of a target corporation’s stock after crossing certain ownership threshold percentages, unless the acquiror obtains approval of the target corporation’s disinterested stockholders. These provisions specify three thresholds: one-fifth or more but less than one-third, one-third but less than a majority, and a majority or more, of the outstanding voting power. Once an acquiror crosses one of the above thresholds, those shares in an offer or acquisition, and acquired within 90 days thereof, become “control shares” and such control shares are deprived of the right to vote until disinterested stockholders restore the right. These provisions also provide that if control shares are accorded full voting rights and the acquiring person has acquired a majority or more of all voting power, all other stockholders who do not vote in favor of authorizing voting rights to the control shares are entitled to demand payment for the fair value of their shares in accordance with statutory procedures established for dissenters’ rights. Our articles of incorporation state that we have elected not to be governed by these provisions.

#### Anti-takeover Effects of Our Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws

Our articles of incorporation and bylaws also contain certain provisions that may have anti-takeover effects, making it more difficult for or preventing a third party from acquiring control of our company or changing our Board of Directors and management.

As noted above, our articles of incorporation authorize our Board of Directors to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock without further stockholder approval. The preferred stock may be issued in one or more series, the terms of which may be determined at the time of issuance by the Board of Directors without further action by the stockholders. These terms may include preferences as to dividends and liquidation, conversion rights, redemption rights and sinking fund provisions. The issuance of any preferred stock could diminish the rights of holders of our common stock, and therefore could reduce the value of such common stock. In addition, specific rights granted to future holders of preferred stock could be used to restrict our ability to merge with, or sell assets to, a third party. The ability of our Board of Directors to issue preferred stock could make it more difficult, delay, discourage, prevent or make it more costly to acquire or effect a change-in-control, which in turn could prevent our stockholders from recognizing a gain in the event that a favorable offer is extended and could materially and negatively affect the market price of our common stock.

In addition, according to our articles of incorporation and bylaws, neither the holders of our common stock nor the holders of our preferred stock have cumulative voting rights in the election of our directors. The lack of cumulative voting makes it more difficult for other stockholders to replace our Board of Directors or for a third party to obtain control of our company by replacing our Board of Directors. Our bylaws also contain a limitation as to who may call special meetings as well as require advance notice of stockholder matters to be brought at a meeting. Additionally, our bylaws also provide that no director may be removed by less than a two-thirds vote of the issued and outstanding shares entitled to vote on the removal.

#### Transfer Agent and Registrar

Our independent stock transfer agent is Transfer Online, Inc., 512 SE Salmon St., Portland, OR 97214. Their telephone number is (503) 227-2950.

**SELLING STOCKHOLDER**

We are registering up to 4,382,872 shares of our common stock for resale, from time to time, by the selling stockholder identified below.

The selling stockholder expects to distribute the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus as a distribution to its partners for no consideration. The selling stockholder may, however, sell some, all or none of its shares. We do not know how long the selling stockholder will hold the shares offered under this prospectus before selling them, and we cannot advise you as to whether the selling stockholder will in fact sell any or all of the shares of common stock being offered hereunder.

The following table sets forth the name of the selling stockholder, the number of shares beneficially owned by such selling stockholder as of February 2, 2018, the total number of shares that may be offered under this prospectus by such selling stockholder, and the number of shares of our common stock and the percentage of our common stock to be owned by such selling stockholder after completion of this offering, assuming that all shares offered hereunder are sold by the selling stockholder. Except as otherwise disclosed in this prospectus, the selling stockholder has not, or within the past three years has not, had any position, office or other material relationship with us. Other than the costs of preparing and providing this prospectus and a registration fee to the SEC, we are not paying any costs relating to the sales by the selling stockholder.

Name	Number of Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned to this Offering <sup>(1)</sup>	Number of Shares of Common Stock Being Offered	Number of Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned After this Offering <sup>(2)</sup>	Percentage of Shares of Common Stock Owned After this Offering <sup>(1)</sup>
Navitus Energy Group <sup>(3)</sup> 3355 Bee Caves Road Suite 608 Austin, TX 78746	4,382,872	4,382,872	0	-

The number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by the selling stockholder prior to this offering is based upon information provided to us by the selling stockholder. The percentage of common stock owned after the offering is based on 6,146,446 shares of our common stock outstanding as of February 2, 2018. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 promulgated by the SEC under the Exchange Act. Unless otherwise noted, each person or group identified possesses sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares, subject to community property laws where applicable.

(1) Assumes the sale of all shares of common stock registered pursuant to this prospectus, although, to our knowledge, the selling stockholder is not under any obligation to sell any shares of common stock at this time.

Ronald Zamber is the Managing Member of James Capital Consulting, LLC, the Managing Partner of Navitus Energy Group, and has voting and dispositive power over the securities held by it. Dr. Zamber disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares.

**PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

The selling stockholder expects to distribute the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus as a distribution to its partners for no consideration. The selling stockholder and any of its pledgees, assignees and successors-in-interest may, however, from time to time, sell any or all of the shares of common stock on any stock exchange, market or trading facility

on which the shares are traded or in private transactions. These sales may be at fixed or negotiated prices. The selling stockholder may use any one or more of the following methods when selling shares:

- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- settlement of short sales;
- in transactions through broker-dealers that agree with the selling stockholder to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per security;
- through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; or
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The selling stockholder may distribute the shares held by it that are covered by this prospectus to its partners. The selling stockholder has approximately 123 beneficial owners of its partnership interests. The selling stockholder may distribute the shares to its partners under this prospectus and as part of this plan of distribution.

The selling stockholder may also sell shares under Rule 144 or any other exemption from registration under the Securities Act, if available, rather than under this prospectus.

Broker-dealers engaged by the selling stockholder may arrange for other brokers-dealers to participate in sales. Broker-dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the selling stockholder (or, if any broker-dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of shares, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated, but, except as set forth in a supplement to this prospectus, in the case of an agency transaction not in excess of a customary brokerage commission in compliance with FINRA Rule 2440; and in the case of a principal transaction a markup or markdown in compliance with FINRA IM-2440.

In connection with the sale of the shares or interests therein, the selling stockholder may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of the shares in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The selling stockholder may also sell shares short and deliver these shares to close out their short positions, or loan or pledge the shares to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these shares. The selling stockholder may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or create one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of shares offered by this prospectus, which shares such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

The selling stockholder and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the shares may be deemed to be “underwriters” within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the shares purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. The selling stockholder has informed us that it does not have any written or oral agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the shares.

We are required to pay certain fees and expenses incurred by us incident to the registration of the shares. We have agreed to indemnify the selling stockholder against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

We agreed to keep this prospectus effective until the earlier of (i) the date on which the shares may be resold by the selling stockholder without registration and without regard to any volume or manner-of-sale limitations by reason of Rule 144, without the requirement for us to be in compliance with the current public information under Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect or (ii) all of the shares have been sold pursuant to this prospectus or Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect. The resale shares will be sold only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers if required under applicable state securities laws. In addition, in certain states, the resale shares covered hereby may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

Under applicable rules and regulations under the Exchange Act, any person engaged in the distribution of the resale shares may not simultaneously engage in market making activities with respect to our common stock for the applicable restricted period, as defined in Regulation M, prior to the commencement of the distribution. In addition, the selling stockholder will be subject to applicable provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, including Regulation M, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of our common stock by the selling stockholder or any other person. We will make copies of this prospectus available to the selling stockholder and have informed it of the need to deliver a copy of this prospectus to each purchaser at or prior to the time of the sale (including by compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act).

## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the common stock offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Sherman & Howard L.L.C. EXPERTS

Our consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the years then ended appearing in this prospectus and the registration statement have been audited by Weaver and Tidwell, L.L.P., an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report appearing herein. Such consolidated financial statements have been so included in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon its authority as an expert in accounting and auditing.

No expert or counsel named in this prospectus as having prepared or certified any part of this prospectus or having given an opinion upon the validity of the securities being registered or upon other legal matters in connection with the registration or offering of the common stock was employed on a contingency basis, or had, or is to receive, in connection with the offering, a substantial interest, direct or indirect, in the registrant or any of its parents or subsidiaries. Nor was any such person connected with the registrant or any of its parents or subsidiaries as a promoter, managing or principal underwriter, voting trustee, director, officer, or employee.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement, some of which is contained in exhibits to the registration statement as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, we refer you to the registration statement, including the exhibits filed as a part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract or any other document are not necessarily complete. If a contract or document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, please see the copy of the contract or document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit. You may obtain

copies of this information by mail from the public reference room of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates. You may obtain information on the operation of the public reference rooms by calling the SEC at 1(800) SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains an Internet website that contains



reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

We file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These periodic reports, proxy statements and other information are available for inspection and copying at the SEC's public reference facilities and the website of the SEC referred to above. We also maintain a website at [www.vyey.com](http://www.vyey.com). You may access our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act with the SEC free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained on our website is not a part of this prospectus and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for the Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017 and 2016	F-2
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2017 (unaudited) and December 31, 2016	F-3
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017 and 2016 (unaudited)	F-5
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flow for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017 and 2016 (unaudited)	F-6
Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements	F-7
Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for the Years Ended December 31, 2016 and 2015	F-22
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-23
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2016 and 2015	F-24
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015	F-25
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015	F-26
Consolidated Statements of Stockholder's Equity for the Years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015	F-27
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-28

VICTORY ENERGY CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY  
UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
THREE AND NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2017 AND 2016

VICTORY ENERGY CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY  
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	September 30, 2017 (Unaudited)	December 31, 2016
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current Assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 10,630	\$56,456
Accounts receivable	37,755	44,379
Accounts receivable - affiliates	207,828	137,556
Prepaid expenses	10,096	9,951
Total current assets	266,309	248,342
Fixed Assets		
Furniture and equipment	43,622	46,883
Accumulated depreciation	(41,672)	(30,893)
Total furniture and fixtures, net	1,950	15,990
Oil and gas properties, net of impairment (successful efforts method)	2,787,986	2,787,986
Accumulated depletion	(2,234,098)	(2,166,643)
Total oil and gas properties, net	553,888	621,343
Intangible assets	17,630,000	—
Total Assets	\$ 18,452,147	\$885,675
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>		
Current Liabilities		
Accounts payable	\$ 572,295	\$420,559
Accrued liabilities	419,069	746,491
Accrued liabilities - related parties	65,000	1,489,973
Liability for unauthorized preferred stock issued	9,283	9,283
Note payable (net of unamortized deferred financing costs)	—	564,263
Note payable (net of debt discount) - affiliate	550,000	—
Asset retirement obligation	63,421	76,850
Total current liabilities	1,679,068	3,307,419
Other Liabilities		
Asset retirement obligations	29,688	7,141
Total long term liabilities	29,688	7,141
Total Liabilities	1,708,756	3,314,560
Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)		
Preferred Series B stock, \$0.001 par value, 800,000 shares authorized, 800,000 shares and 0 shares issued and outstanding for September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively	800	—
Preferred Series C stock, \$0.001 par value, 810,000 shares authorized, 180,000 shares and 0 shares issued and outstanding for September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively	180	—

Edgar Filing: VICTORY ENERGY CORP - Form S-1

Preferred Series D stock, \$0.001 par value, 20,000 shares authorized, 20,000 shares and 0 shares issued and outstanding for September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively	20	—
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 47,500,000 shares authorized, 31,220,326 shares and 31,220,326 shares issued and outstanding for September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively	31,220	31,220
Receivable for stock subscription	(5,000,000	) —
Additional paid-in capital	60,680,232	35,795,479
Accumulated deficit	(47,992,475	) (46,140,750 )

F-60

---

Total Victory Energy Corporation stockholders' equity (deficit)	7,719,977	(10,314,051 )
Non-controlling interest	9,023,414	7,885,166
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	16,743,391	(2,428,885 )
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)	\$18,452,147	\$ 885,675

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

F-61

---

VICTORY ENERGY CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY  
 CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS  
 (Unaudited)

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,		For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
Revenues				
Oil and gas sales	\$57,764	\$73,065	\$13,744	\$218,243
Gain on settlement and sale of oil and gas properties	—	—	—	64,824
Total revenues	57,764	73,065	213,744	283,067
Operating Expenses:				
Lease operating costs	13,145	20,585	70,885	83,712
Exploration and dry hole cost	—	—	2,218	—
Production taxes	3,322	4,097	11,813	11,152
General and administrative	510,636	190,675	1,628,124	1,258,833
Depreciation, depletion, amortization, and accretion	29,916	32,729	92,216	109,016
Total operating expenses	557,019	248,086	1,805,256	1,462,713
Loss from operations	(499,255 )	(175,021 )	(1,591,512 )	(1,179,646 )
Other Income (Expense):				
Management fee income	869	772	2,768	3,413
Interest expense	(106,742 )	(33,300 )	(294,733 )	(99,613 )
Total other income and expense	(105,873 )	(32,528 )	(291,965 )	(96,200 )
Loss before Tax Benefit	(605,128 )	(207,549 )	(1,883,477 )	(1,275,846 )
Tax benefit	—	—	—	—
Net loss	(605,128 )	\$(207,549 )	(1,883,477 )	(1,275,846 )
Less: Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest	(5,954 )	(12,033 )	(31,752 )	(95,229 )
Net loss attributable to Victory Energy Corporation	\$(599,174 )	\$(195,516 )	\$1,851,725 )	\$(1,180,617 )
Weighted average shares, basic and diluted	31,220,326	31,220,326	31,220,326	31,220,326
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$(0.02 )	\$(0.01 )	\$0.06 )	\$(0.04 )

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

VICTORY ENERGY CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY  
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOW  
(Unaudited)

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2017	2016
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Net loss	\$(1,883,477 )	\$(1,275,846 )
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities		
Accretion of asset retirement obligations	9,118	2,129
Amortization of debt discount	210,000	—
Amortization of deferred financing costs	6,237	30,617
Gain on settlement and sale of oil and gas properties	—	(64,824 )
Depletion, depreciation, and amortization	78,234	106,887
Stock based compensation	236,221	72,071
Change in operating assets and liabilities		
Accounts receivable	6,624	(5,677 )
Accounts receivable - affiliate	(70,272 )	(3,413 )
Prepaid expense	(145 )	5,238
Accounts payable	151,736	(418,151 )
Accrued liabilities - related parties	(255,441 )	326,127
Accrued liabilities	(7,422 )	(125,515 )
Accrued interest note payable - affiliate	50,000	—
Net cash used in operating activities	(1,468,587 )	(1,350,357 )
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Lease purchases, drilling capital expenditures	—	(18,442 )
Proceeds from sale of assets	—	8,294
Revisions of furniture and fixtures	3,261	—
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	3,261	(10,148 )
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Non-controlling interest contributions	1,170,000	1,372,000
Debt financing proceeds - affiliate	820,000	—
Principal payments of debt financing	(570,500 )	(8,000 )
Net cash provided by financing activities	1,419,500	1,364,000
Net Change in Cash and Cash Equivalents	(45,826 )	3,495
Beginning Cash and Cash Equivalents	56,456	2,384
Ending Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$10,630	\$5,879
Supplemental cash flow information:		
Cash paid for:		
Interest	\$20,469	\$33,633
Non-cash investing and financing activities:		
Accrued interest and amortization of debt discount	\$274,264	\$—
Accrued capital expenditures	\$—	\$233,323
Revisions to depreciation	\$4,864	\$—



Intangible Assets \$17,630,000 \$—

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

Victory Energy Corporation and Subsidiary

Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

F-63

---

(Unaudited)

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared by Victory Energy Corporation (“Victory” or the “Company”) without audit, pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”). They reflect all adjustments that are, in the opinion of management, necessary for a fair presentation of the results for the interim periods, on a basis consistent with the annual audited financial statements. All such adjustments are of a normal recurring nature. Certain information, accounting policies, and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (“GAAP”) have been omitted pursuant to such rules and regulations, although the Company believes that the disclosures are adequate to make the information presented not misleading. This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q should be read along with Victory’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016, which contains a summary of the Company’s significant accounting policies and other disclosures.

#### Note 1 – Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Victory, a growth stage, oil and gas exploration and production company, announced on August 22, 2017 that it is transitioning its business into a technology focused oilfield services company, as a result of entering into a transaction agreement, effective August 21, 2017 (the “Transaction Agreement”), sublicense agreement and other related agreements with Armacor Victory Ventures, LLC (“AVV”). In this report, “the Company”, “we” and “our” refers to the consolidated accounts and presentation of Victory and Aurora Energy Partners (“Aurora”), with the equity of non-controlling interests stated separately.

On August 21, 2017, in connection with the Transaction Agreement, the Company entered into a divestiture agreement (the “Divestiture Agreement”) with Navitus Energy Group (“Navitus”), pursuant to which the Company has agreed to divest and transfer its 50% ownership interest in Aurora to Navitus (the “Divestiture”). Closing of the Divestiture Agreement is subject to Shareholder Approval at the shareholders meeting, which is scheduled for November 20, 2017 (the “Shareholders Meeting”) and other customary closing conditions, and is expected to occur shortly after approval at the Shareholders Meeting.

The Company's current operations are primarily located onshore in Texas and New Mexico. The Company was organized under the laws of the State of Nevada on January 7, 1982. Our corporate headquarters are located at 3355 Bee Caves Rd. Ste. 608, Austin, Texas.

A summary of significant accounting policies followed in the preparation of the accompanying consolidated financial statements is set forth below.

#### Basis of Presentation and Consolidation:

Victory is the managing partner of Aurora, and holds a fifty percent (50%) partnership interest in Aurora. Aurora, a subsidiary of the Company, is consolidated with Victory for financial statement reporting purposes, as the terms of the partnership agreement that govern the operations of Aurora give Victory effective control of the partnership. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Victory and the accounts of Aurora. The Company’s management, in considering accounting policies pertaining to consolidation, has reviewed the relevant accounting literature. The Company follows the relevant accounting literature in assessing whether the rights of the non-controlling interests should overcome the presumption of consolidation when a majority voting or controlling interest in its investee “is a matter of judgment that depends on facts and circumstances”. In applying the circumstances and contractual provisions of the partnership agreement, management determined that the non-controlling rights do not, individually or in the aggregate, provide for the non-controlling interest to “effectively participate in significant decisions that would be expected to be made in the ordinary course of business.” The rights of the non-controlling interest are protective in nature. All intercompany balances have been eliminated in consolidation. Certain reclassifications of prior year balances have been made to confirm such amounts to current year classifications. The reclassifications have no prior impact on net income. As discussed above, the Company entered into a Divestiture Agreement with Navitus. Upon the closing of the Divestiture Agreement, Aurora will no longer be consolidated with Victory for financial statement reporting purposes.

#### Non-controlling Interests:

The Navitus Energy Group (“Navitus”), a Texas general partnership, is a partner with Victory in Aurora. The two partners each own a fifty percent (50%) interest in Aurora. Victory is the Managing partner and has contractual authority to manage the business affairs of Aurora. Navitus currently has four partners. They are James Capital Consulting, LLC (“JCC”), James

F-64

---

Capital Energy, LLC (“JCE”), Rodinia Partners, LLC and Navitus Partners, LLC. Although this partnership has been in place since January 2008, its members and other elements have changed since that time.

The non-controlling interest in Aurora is held by Navitus. As of September 30, 2017, \$9,023,414 was recorded as the equity of the non-controlling interest in our consolidated balance sheets representing a third-party investment in Aurora, with net loss attributable to non-controlling interest of \$5,954 and \$12,033 for the three months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and \$31,752 and \$95,229 for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. As of December 31, 2016, \$7,885,166 was recorded as the equity of the non-controlling interest in our consolidated balance sheets representing a third-party investment in Aurora. As discussed above, the Company entered into a Divestiture Agreement with Navitus. Upon the closing of the Divestiture Agreement, Aurora will no longer be consolidated with Victory for financial statement reporting purposes.

#### Use of Estimates:

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Estimates are used primarily when accounting for depreciation, depletion, and amortization (“DD&A”) expense, property costs, estimated future net cash flows from proved reserves, assumptions related to abandonments and impairments of oil and natural gas properties, taxes, accruals of capitalized costs, operating costs and production revenue, general and administrative costs and interest, purchase price allocation on properties acquired, various common stock, warrants and option transactions, and loss contingencies.

#### Oil and Natural Gas Properties:

We account for investments in oil and natural gas properties using the successful efforts method of accounting. Under this method of accounting, only successful exploration drilling costs that directly result in the discovery of proved reserves are capitalized. Unsuccessful exploration drilling costs that do not result in an asset with future economic benefit are expensed. All development costs are capitalized because the purpose of development activities is considered to be building a producing system of wells, and related equipment facilities, rather than searching for oil and natural gas. Items charged to expense generally include geological and geophysical costs. Capitalized costs for producing wells and leasehold costs of proved properties are amortized on a unit-of-production basis over the remaining life of proved developed and total proved reserves, respectively.

We review our proved oil and gas properties for impairment whenever events and circumstances indicate that a decline in the recoverability of their carrying value may have occurred. We estimate the expected undiscounted future cash flows of our oil and gas properties and compare such undiscounted future cash flows to the carrying amount of the oil and gas properties to determine if the carrying amount is recoverable. If the carrying amount exceeds the estimated undiscounted future cash flows, we will adjust the carrying amount of the oil and gas properties to fair value. The factors used to determine fair value are subject to our judgment and expertise and include, but are not limited to, recent sales prices of comparable properties, the present value of future cash flows, net estimated operating and development costs using estimates of proved reserves, future commodity pricing, future production estimates, anticipated capital expenditures, and various discount rates commensurate with the risk and current market conditions associated with realizing the expected cash flows projected. Because of the uncertainty inherent in these factors, we cannot predict when or if future impairment charges for proved properties will be recorded.

The assessment of unproved properties to determine any possible impairment requires significant judgment. We assess our unproved properties to determine any possible impairment on a property-by-property basis based on remaining lease terms, drilling results or future plans to develop acreage. Due to the uncertainty inherent in these factors, we cannot predict the amount of impairment charges that may be recorded in the future.

The Company recorded no impairment expense for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively based on the analysis above.

#### Asset Retirement Obligations:



The Company records the estimate of the fair value of liabilities related to future asset retirement obligations (“ARO”) in the period the obligation is incurred. Asset retirement obligations relate to the removal of facilities and tangible equipment at the end of an oil and natural gas property’s useful life. The application of this rule requires the use of management’s estimates with respect to future abandonment costs, inflation, market risk premiums, useful life and cost of capital and required government regulations. GAAP requires that the estimate of our ARO does not give consideration to the value the related assets could have to other parties.

#### Other Property and Equipment:

Our office equipment in Austin, Texas is being depreciated on the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of three to seven years. The Company recorded depreciation expense of \$1,461 and \$10,779 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017.

#### Intangible Assets:

Our intangible assets are comprised of contract-based and marketing-related intangible assets. Our contract-based intangible assets include a sublicense agreement and a trademark license. The contract-based intangible assets have useful lives of 11.1 years to 15 years. As of September 30, 2017 the Company has not begun to use the economic benefits of the sublicense agreement and the trademark license and, accordingly, they were not amortized. We will begin to amortize the contract-based intangible assets using the straight-line amortization method over their respective useful lives once we have begun to use their economic benefits. Our marketing related intangible assets include three non-compete agreements all of which have useful lives of 15 years. As of September 30, 2017 the Company has not begun to use the economic benefits of the non-compete agreements and, accordingly, they were not amortized. We will begin to amortize the marketing-related intangible assets using the straight-line amortization method over their respective useful lives once we have begun to use their economic benefits. The remaining useful lives of intangible assets will be evaluated each reporting period. Intangible assets will be tested for impairment at least annually and upon a triggering event. The following table shows intangible assets and related accumulated amortization as of September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016:

	September 30, 2017	December 31, 2016
Sublicense agreement	\$ 11,330,000	\$ —
Trademark license	6,030,000	—
Non-compete agreements	270,000	—
Accumulated amortization	—	—
Intangible assets, net	\$ 17,630,000	\$ —

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents:

The Company considers all liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of purchase that are readily convertible into cash to be cash equivalents. The Company had no cash equivalents at September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016.

#### Accounts Receivable:

Our accounts receivable are primarily from purchasers of natural gas and oil and exploration and production companies which own an interest in properties we operate.

#### Fair Value:

At September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the carrying value of the Company's financial instruments such as prepaid expenses and payables approximated their fair values based on the short-term maturities of these instruments. The carrying value of other liabilities approximated their fair values because the underlying interest rates approximated market rates at the balance sheet dates. Management believes that due to the Company's current credit worthiness, the fair value of debt could be less than the book value; however, due to current market conditions and available information, the fair value of such debt is not readily determinable. Financial Accounting Standard Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC")



Topic 820, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures, established a hierarchical disclosure framework associated with the level of pricing observability utilized in measuring fair value. This framework defined three levels of inputs to the fair value measurement process and requires that each fair value measurement be assigned to a level corresponding to the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety. The three broad levels of inputs defined by FASB ASC Topic 820 hierarchy are as follows:

Level 1 - quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the reporting entity has the ability to access at the measurement date;

Level 2 - inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly. If the asset or liability has a specified (contractual) term, a Level 2 input must be observable for substantially the full term of the asset or liability; and

Level 3 - unobservable inputs for the asset or liability. These unobservable inputs reflect the entity's own assumptions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability and are developed based on the best information available in the circumstances (which might include the reporting entity's own data).

The initial measurement of ARO is calculated using discounted cash flow techniques and based on internal estimates of future ARO costs associated with proved oil and gas properties. Inputs used in the calculation of ARO include plugging costs and reserve lives, which are considered Level 3 inputs. A reconciliation of Victory's ARO is presented in Note 4.

#### Unamortized Discount:

Unamortized discount consists of value attributed to free standing equity instruments issued to the holders of affiliate note payable (see Note 6) and are amortized over the life of the related loans using a method consistent with the interest method. Amortization of debt discount totaled \$210,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and is included in interest expense in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. The following table shows the discount and related accumulated amortization as of September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016:

	September 30, 2017	December 31, 2016
Original issuance discount	\$210,000	\$—
Accumulated amortization	(210,000)	—
Unamortized discount, net	\$—	\$—

#### Revenue Recognition:

The Company uses the sales method of accounting for oil and natural gas revenues. Under this method, revenues are recognized based on actual volumes of gas and oil sold to purchasers. The volumes sold may differ from the volumes to which the Company is entitled based on our interests in the properties. Differences between volumes sold and entitled volumes create oil and natural gas imbalances which are generally reflected as adjustments to reported proved oil and natural gas reserves and future cash flows in their supplemental oil and natural gas disclosures. If their excess takes of natural gas or oil exceed their estimated remaining proved reserves for a property, a natural gas or oil imbalance liability is recorded in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

#### Concentrations:

There is a ready market for the sale of crude oil and natural gas. During 2017 and 2016, our gas field and our producing wells sold their respective gas and oil production to one purchaser for each field or well. However, because alternate purchasers of oil and natural gas are readily available at similar prices, we believe that the loss of any of our purchasers would not have a material adverse effect on our financial results. A majority of the Company's production and reserves are from the Eagle Ford property in South Texas and the Permian Basin of West Texas.



**Earnings (Losses) per Share:**

Basic earnings per share (“EPS”) is computed by dividing net income (loss) attributable to controlling interests by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Diluted EPS takes into account the dilutive effect of potential common stock that could be issued by the Company in conjunction with stock awards that have been granted to directors and employees. In accordance with FASB ASC 260, Earnings per Share, awards of unvested shares shall be considered outstanding as of the respective grant dates for purposes of computing diluted EPS even though their exercise is contingent upon vesting. Given the historical and projected future losses of the Company, all potentially dilutive common stock equivalents are considered anti-dilutive.

**Income Taxes:**

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with FASB ASC 740, Income Taxes, which requires an asset and liability approach for financial accounting and reporting of income taxes. Deferred income taxes reflect the impact of temporary differences between the amount of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and such amounts as measured by tax laws and regulations. Deferred tax assets include tax loss and credit carry forwards and are reduced by a valuation allowance if, based on available evidence, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

The realization of future tax benefits is dependent on our ability to generate taxable income within the carry forward period. Given the Company’s history of net operating losses, management has determined that it is likely that the Company will not be able to realize the tax benefit of the carry forwards. ASC 740 requires that a valuation allowance be established when it is more likely than not that all or a portion of deferred tax assets will not be realized.

Accordingly, the Company has a full valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets at September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016. Upon the attainment of taxable income by the Company, management will assess the likelihood of realizing the deferred tax benefit associated with the use of the net operating loss carry forwards and will recognize a deferred tax asset at that time.

**Stock-Based Compensation:**

The Company applies FASB ASC 718, Compensation-Stock Compensation, to account for the issuance of options and warrants to employees, key partners, directors, officers and Navitus investors. The standard requires all share-based payments, including employee stock options, warrants and restricted stock, be measured at the fair value of the award and expensed over the requisite service period (generally the vesting period). The fair value of options and warrants granted to employees, directors and officers is estimated at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model by using the historical volatility of the Company’s stock price. The calculation also takes into account the common stock fair market value at the grant date, the exercise price, the expected term of the common stock option or warrant, the dividend yield and the risk-free interest rate.

The Company from time to time may issue stock options, warrants and restricted stock to acquire goods or services from third-parties. Restricted stock, options or warrants issued to third parties are recorded on the basis of their fair value, which is measured as of the date issued. The options or warrants are valued using the Black-Scholes option pricing model on the basis of the market price of the underlying equity instrument on the “valuation date,” which for options and warrants related to contracts that have substantial disincentives to non-performance, is the date of the contract, and for all other contracts is the vesting date. Expense related to the options and warrants is recognized on a straight-line basis over the shorter of the period over which services are to be received or the vesting period and is included in general and administrative expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense from stock awards, warrants, and stock options granted to directors, officers, employees and third parties of \$101,415 and \$14,662 for the three months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively and \$236,221 and \$72,071 for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

**Recently Adopted Accounting Standards:**

In January 2017, FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2017-01, Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Definition of a Business, which changes the definition of a business to assist entities with evaluating when a set of transferred assets and activities is deemed to be a business. Determining whether a transferred set

constitutes a business is important

F-68

---

because the accounting for a business combination differs from that of an asset acquisition. The definition of a business also affects the accounting for dispositions. Under ASU 2017-01, when substantially all of the fair value of assets acquired is concentrated in a single asset, or a group of similar assets, the assets acquired would not represent a business and business combination accounting would not be required. ASU 2017-01 may result in more transactions being accounted for as asset acquisitions rather than business combinations. ASU 2017-01 is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and shall be applied prospectively. Early adoption is permitted. The Company adopted ASU 2017-01 on January 1, 2017 and will apply the new guidance to applicable transactions going forward.

In March 2016, FASB issued guidance regarding the simplification of employee share-based payment transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, and classification on the statement of cash flows. We adopted this guidance in the second quarter of 2016 as permitted by the guidance.

Adoption of this guidance did not impact our financial statements, except for the simplification in accounting for income taxes using a modified retrospective approach. Upon adoption, we recorded a related deferred tax asset for previously unrecognized excess tax benefits of \$37 million. As we consider it more likely than not that the deferred tax asset will not be realized, we recorded a full valuation allowance of \$37 million, resulting in no net effect on our consolidated statement of operations. We elected to continue our current policy of estimating forfeitures.

In April 2015, FASB issued ASU 2015-03, Interest—Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs. Entities that have historically presented debt issuance costs as an asset, related to a recognized debt liability, will be required to present those costs as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability. ASU 2015-03 does not change the recognition, measurement, or subsequent measurement guidance for debt issuance costs. In August 2015, FASB issued ASU 2015-15, Interest—Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30), which addresses the presentation or subsequent measurement of debt issuance costs related to line-of-credit arrangements, given the absence of authoritative guidance within ASU 2015-03 for debt issuance costs related to line-of-credit arrangements. The amendments are effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015. Therefore, the Company adopted ASU 2015-03 beginning January 1, 2016. Changes to the balance sheet have been applied on a retrospective basis. This resulted in the reclassification of debt issuance costs of \$6,237 and \$40,823 associated with our Credit Agreement from Other Assets to Current Note Payable in the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016.

In February 2015, FASB issued ASU 2015-02, Consolidation (Topic 810): Amendments to the Consolidated Analysis. ASU 2015-02 amended the consolidation guidance by modifying the evaluation criteria for whether limited partnerships and similar legal entities are variable interest entities, eliminating the presumption that a general partner should consolidate a limited partnership, and affecting the consolidated analysis of reporting entities that are involved with variable interest entities. The adoption of ASU 2015-02, effective January 1, 2016, did not have a material impact on our consolidated balance sheets, statements of operations or statements of cash flows.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards:

In February 2016, the FASB issued guidance regarding the accounting for leases. The guidance requires recognition of most leases on the balance sheet. The guidance requires lessees and lessors to recognize and measure leases at the beginning of the earliest period presented using a modified retrospective approach. The guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. We are currently evaluating the impact of this guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

In January 2016, the FASB issued guidance regarding several broad topics related to the recognition and measurement of financial assets and liabilities. The guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017. We do not expect this guidance to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued guidance regarding the accounting for revenue from contracts with customers. In April 2016, May 2016 and December 2016, FASB issued additional guidance, addressed implementation issues and provided technical corrections. The guidance may be applied retrospectively or using a modified retrospective approach to adjust retained earnings (deficit). The guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017. We are currently evaluating the impact of this guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

F-69

---

Going Concern:

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. As presented in the consolidated financial statements, the Company has incurred a net loss of \$599,174 and \$195,516 for the three months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, and net losses of \$1,851,725 and \$1,180,617 for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The cash proceeds from new contributions to the Aurora partnership by Navitus, and loans from affiliates have allowed the Company to continue operations. Management anticipates that operating losses will continue in the near term until the Company begins to operate as a technology focused oilfield services company. The Company has invested \$0 and \$18,442, respectively, in leases, and drilling and completion costs, for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

On August 21, 2017 the Company entered into a loan agreement (the "Loan Agreement") with Visionary Private Equity Group I, LP, a Missouri limited partnership ("VPEG") pursuant to which VPEG loaned \$500,000 to the Company. This loan provided short-term financing required for operating and transaction expenses.

On August 21, 2017, the Company entered into a Transaction Agreement with Armacor, pursuant to which Armacor (i) granted to the Company a worldwide, perpetual, royalty free, fully paid up and exclusive sublicense (the "License") to all of Armacor's owned and licensed intellectual property for use in the Oilfield Services Business (as defined in the Transaction Agreement), and (ii) agreed to contribute to the Company \$5,000,000 (the "Cash Contribution"), in exchange for which the Company issued 800,000 shares (the "Armacor Shares") of its newly designated Series B Convertible Preferred Stock. The Cash contribution is expected upon Shareholder Approval and will provide financing for the development and execution of the sales and distribution business growth plan.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements are prepared as if the Company will continue as a going concern. The consolidated financial statements do not contain adjustments, including adjustments to recorded assets and liabilities, which might be necessary if the Company were unable to continue as a going concern.

Note 2 - Acquisitions and Dispositions

During February 2015, Victory entered into a letter of intent ("LOI") and subsequently into (a) the Pre-Merger Collaboration Agreement (the "Collaboration Agreement") with Lucas Energy Inc. ("Lucas"), Navitus and AEP Assets, LLC ("AEP"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Aurora; and (b) the Pre-Merger Loan and Funding Agreement (the "Loan Agreement") with Lucas. During March 2015 the parties entered into Amendment No. 1 to the Pre-Merger Collaboration which amendments affected thereby are included in the discussion of the Collaboration Agreement below. Payments of \$195,928 and \$317,027 were made by Aurora, on behalf of Victory, to Earthstone Energy/Oak Valley Resources and Penn Virginia, respectively, for costs related to the two Earthstone Energy/ Oak Valley Resources and the five Penn Virginia operated Eagle Ford wells, respectively.

The initial draw, and additional amounts borrowed by Lucas under the Loan Agreement were evidenced by a Secured Subordinated Delayed Draw Term Note issued by Lucas in favor of Victory, which was in an initial amount of \$250,000 (the "Draw Note"). Borrowings evidenced by the Draw Note accrued interest at one-half of one percent (0.5%) per annum, with accrued interest payable in one lump sum on maturity. The maturity date of the Draw Note was February 26, 2015. A total of \$600,000 was paid to Lucas under the Draw Note.

Subsequent to March 31, 2015, the Company terminated the LOI and notified Lucas pursuant to the Loan Agreement, that it would not extend any further credit to Lucas under the Loan Agreement. There were \$0 associated costs incurred during the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2017 and 2016.

Further, the Company entered into: (1) a Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release (the "Lucas Settlement Agreement") with Lucas; (2) a Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release (the "Rogers Settlement Agreement") with Louise H. Rogers, ("Rogers"), and; (3) a Compromise Settlement Agreement and Mutual General Release, effective as of September 25, 2015 (the "Earthstone Settlement Agreement", and, together with the Lucas Settlement Agreement and the Rogers Settlement Agreement, the "Settlement Agreements") with Earthstone Operating, LLC, Earthstone Energy, Inc., Oak Valley Resources, LLC, Oak Valley Operating LLC and Sabine River Energy, LLC (collectively, "Earthstone"), Lucas, AEP, and Aurora.

F-70

---

#### Lucas Settlement Agreement

The Company and Lucas agreed to terminate any and all obligations between the parties arising under the LOI and the Collaboration Agreement. The Company and Lucas further agreed that the Company would retain ownership and control over five Penn Virginia well-bores previously assigned by Lucas to the Company (the “Penn Virginia Well-Bores”), as well as the obligations to pay the expenses associated with such Penn Virginia Well-Bores effective after August 1, 2014. Under the terms of the Lucas Settlement Agreement, Lucas agreed to assign to the Company all of Lucas’ rights in a certain oil and gas property located in the same field as the Penn Virginia Well-Bores (the “Additional Penn Virginia Property”), including the rights to all revenues from all wells on some properties.

#### Rogers Settlement and Amended Rogers Settlement Agreements

The Company and Rogers agreed, among other things: (i) to terminate the contingent promissory note in the principal amount of \$250,000 payable to Rogers that was issued by Victory in connection with the entry by Lucas and the Company into the Collaboration Agreement; (ii) that the Company would pay Rogers, on or before July 15, 2015, \$258,125; and (iii) that Rogers’ legal counsel will hold the assignment of the Additional Penn Virginia Property and the Settlement Shares in escrow until such time as the payment of \$258,125 is made by the Company to the Rogers. Failure of the Company to make the payment of \$258,125 on or before July 15, 2015, would result in the Company being in default under the Rogers Settlement Agreement and default interest on the amount due would begin to accrue at a per diem rate of \$129.0625. Additionally, the Company acknowledged in the Amendment its obligation to pay Rogers’ attorney’s fees in the amount of \$26,616. The Company has not made any payments to Rogers pursuant to the Rogers Settlement Agreement and as a result the additional Penn Virginia Property was returned to Lucas in September 2015. The full amount due under the Roger’s obligation including accrued interest at September 30, 2017 totals \$362,408 and is included in accrued liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet.

#### Divestiture Agreement

On August 21, 2017, in connection with the Transaction Agreement, the Company entered into a Divestiture Agreement with Navitus, pursuant to which the Company has agreed to divest and transfer its 50% ownership interest in Aurora to Navitus, which currently owns the remaining 50% interest, in consideration for a release from Navitus of all of the Company’s obligations under the second amended partnership agreement, dated October 1, 2011, between Victory and Navitus (the “Partnership Agreement”), including, without limitation, obligations to return to Navitus investors their accumulated deferred capital, deferred interest and related allocations of equity. The Company has also agreed to pay off or otherwise satisfy all indebtedness and other material liabilities of Aurora at or prior to closing of the Divestiture Agreement.

Closing of the Divestiture Agreement is subject to Shareholder Approval at the Shareholders Meeting and other customary closing conditions, including, without limitation, the receipt of all authorizations, consents and approvals of all governmental authorities or agencies; the receipt of any required consents of any third parties; execution of an amendment and restatement of the Partnership Agreement; and execution of a mutual release by the parties. Closing is expected to occur shortly after approval at the Shareholders Meeting.

The Divestiture Agreement may be terminated (i) by mutual written consent, (ii) by either party if any governmental entity has issued an order or taken any other action permanently enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting the transactions contemplated by Divestiture Agreement, (iii) by either party if the other party has breached its representations and warrants or any covenant or other agreement to be performed by it in a manner such that the closing conditions would not be satisfied; (iv) by Navitus if (a) its conditions set forth in the Divestiture Agreement have been satisfied and the Company fails to consummate the Divestiture on the date the closing should have occurred pursuant to the Divestiture Agreement and (b) Navitus has irrevocably confirmed in writing that all the Company’s conditions set forth in the Divestiture Agreement have been satisfied or that it is willing to waive all unsatisfied conditions and it stands ready, willing and able to consummate the closing on such date; or (v) by the Company if (a) its conditions set forth in the Divestiture Agreement have been satisfied and Navitus fails to consummate the Divestiture on the date the closing should have occurred pursuant to the Divestiture Agreement and (b) the Company has irrevocably confirmed in writing that all Navitus’ conditions set forth in the Divestiture Agreement have been satisfied or that it is willing to waive all unsatisfied conditions and it stands ready, willing and able to consummate the

closing on such date.

The foregoing summary of the terms and conditions of the Divestiture Agreement does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of that agreement filed as an exhibit to this report.

F-71

---



Note 3 – Oil and natural gas properties, net of accumulated impairment (under successful efforts accounting)  
Oil and natural gas properties are comprised of the following:

	September 30, 2017	December 31, 2016
Proved property	\$ 9,695,367	\$9,695,367
Unproved property	\$ 1,375,940	\$1,375,940
Total oil and natural gas properties, at cost	\$ 11,071,307	\$11,071,307
Less: accumulated impairment	\$ (8,283,321 )	\$(8,283,321 )
Oil and natural gas properties, net of impairment	\$ 2,787,986	\$2,787,986
Less: accumulated depletion	(2,234,098 )	(2,166,643 )
Oil and natural gas properties, net	\$ 553,888	\$621,343

Depletion and accretion expense for the three months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016 was \$28,455 and \$31,114, respectively, and \$76,573 and \$104,168 for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, the Company recorded no impairment losses.

#### Note 4 – Asset Retirement Obligations

The following table is a reconciliation of the ARO liability as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and the twelve months ended December 31, 2016.

	September 30, 2017	December 31, 2016
Asset retirement obligation at beginning of period	\$ 83,991	\$109,171
Liabilities incurred on properties acquired and developed	—	—
Revisions to previous estimates	7,486	—
Liabilities on properties sold or settled	—	(27,850 )
Accretion expense	1,632	2,670
Asset retirement obligation at end of period	\$ 93,109	\$83,991

#### Note 5 – Revolving Credit Agreement

On February 20, 2014, Aurora, as borrower, entered into a credit agreement (the “Credit Agreement”) with Texas Capital Bank (“the Lender”). Guarantors on the Credit Agreement are Victory and Navitus, the two partners of Aurora. Pursuant to the Credit Agreement, the Lender agreed to extend credit to Aurora in the form of: (a) one or more revolving credit loans (each such loan, a “Loan”); and (b) the issuance of standby letters of credit, of up to an aggregate principal amount at any one time not to exceed the lesser of: (i) \$25,000,000; or (ii) the borrowing base in effect from time to time (the “Commitment”). The initial borrowing base on February 20, 2014 was set at \$1,450,000. The borrowing base is determined by the Lender, in its sole discretion, based on customary lending practices, review of the oil and natural gas properties included in the borrowing base, financial review of Aurora, the Company and Navitus and such other factors as may be deemed relevant by the Lender. The borrowing base is re-determined: (i) on or about September 30 of each year based on the previous December 31 reserve report prepared by an independent reserve engineer; and (ii) on or about August 31 of each year based on the previous September 30 reserve report prepared by Aurora’s internal reserve engineers or an independent reserve engineer and certified by an officer of Aurora. The Credit Agreement will mature on February 20, 2017. Amounts borrowed under the Credit Agreement will bear interest at rates equal to the lesser of: (i) the maximum rate of interest which may be charged or received by the Lender in accordance with applicable Texas law; and (ii) the interest rate per annum publicly announced from time to time by the Lender as the prime rate in effect at its principal office plus the applicable margin. The applicable margin

is: (i) with respect to Loans,

F-72

---

one percent (1.00%) per annum; (ii) with respect to letter of credit fees, two percent (2.00%) per annum; and (iii) with respect to commitment fees, one-half of one percent (0.50%) per annum. Loans made under the Credit Agreement are secured by: (i) a first priority lien in the oil and gas properties of Aurora, the Company and Navitus; and (ii) a first priority security interest in substantially all of the assets of Aurora and its subsidiaries, if any, as well as in all (100%) of the partnership interests in Aurora held by the Company and Navitus. Loans made under the Credit Agreement to Aurora are fully guaranteed by the Company and Navitus.

The Credit Agreement contains various affirmative and negative covenants. These covenants, among other things, limit additional indebtedness, additional liens and transactions with affiliates. Among the covenants contained in the Credit Agreement are financial covenants that Aurora will maintain a minimum earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, depletion, amortization, and exploration expenses ("EBITDAX") to Cash Interest Ratio of 3.5 to 1.0 and a minimum Current Ratio of not less than 1.0 to 1.0. The Current Ratio is defined under the covenants to include, as a current asset, the revolving credit availability.

On April 13, 2015, the Company received the annual Borrowing Base Adjustment called for under the terms of the Credit Agreement, which called for a decrease in the borrowing base of \$300,000 payable by May 13, 2015, and an increase in the monthly reduction amount to \$10,000 commencing as of June 1, 2015. Additionally, the Lender notified Aurora that, based on the Lender's redetermination of Aurora's borrowing base, the monthly reduction amount under the Credit Agreement will be increased, commencing on June 1, 2015, from \$0 to \$10,000. Pursuant to this increase in the monthly reduction amount, Aurora's borrowing base will be automatically reduced by \$10,000 on the first day of each calendar month beginning in June 2015 until the Lender's next periodic borrowing base redetermination. The Company made one payment in the amount of \$10,000 in June 2015.

On May 13, 2015, Aurora informed the Lender it would not make the required \$300,000 payment but was submitting the newly acquired five Eagle Ford wells as additional collateral to be considered and its willingness to execute mortgages regarding the properties to meet the Deficiency.

On August 21, 2015, the Company executed a Forbearance Agreement whereby the Lender would forbear all existing events of default which includes all payments under the previously mentioned Borrowing Base Deficiency payments not yet paid under the April 13, 2015 Redetermination Date notification, as well as the late interest payments for June, July and August 2015, violations of Aurora financial covenants for the three months ended March 31, 2015, and June 30, 2015, and default notice for the late filing of March 31, 2015 financial reports. On August 26, 2015, the Company paid the Lender \$76,081 to cover a portion of the deficiency payment, as well as a Forbearance document fee and Lender's legal expenses, as required by the Forbearance Agreement, and the aforementioned Forbearance Agreement went into effect for the \$260,000 remaining borrowing base deficiency payment. On August 31, 2015, the Forbearance Agreement terminated pursuant to its terms. The Company did not make the above payment and has been in continuous contact with its lender regarding its plan of payment of the \$260,000 as well as the remaining credit facility balance. The Company made a \$50,000 principle payment to the Lender on October 14, 2015 as part of that plan.

On December 5, 2016, the Company entered into a new Forbearance Agreement to the Credit Agreement. Pursuant to the Forbearance Agreement, the Lender agreed to forbear from exercising any of its rights and remedies under the Credit Agreement until February 20, 2017 with respect to the historical events of default.

The Forbearance Period was amended and extended on March 2, 2017 and will end on the first to occur of the following: (i) the expiration of the amended Forbearance Period on August 20, 2017; (ii) a breach by Aurora or any Guarantor of any of the conditions, covenants, representations and/or warranties set forth in the Forbearance Agreement; (iii) the occurrence of any new event of default under the Credit Agreement; (iv) the occurrence or threat of the occurrence of any enforcement action against Aurora or any Guarantor by any of their creditors which, in Lender's reasonable judgment, would materially interfere with the operation of Aurora's or the Guarantor's business or the Lender's ability to collect on the obligations due under the Credit Agreement; (v) the institution of any bankruptcy proceeding relating to Aurora or any Guarantor; or (vi) the initiation by Aurora or any Guarantor of any judicial, administrative or arbitration proceedings against the Lender. The Lender's agreement to forbear from exercising its rights and remedies as a result of the Existing Events of Default is subject to and conditioned upon the following: (i)

the payment by Aurora to the Lender of at least \$20,000 on or before the last business day of each calendar week occurring hereafter; and (ii) the delivery by Aurora of such other documents, instruments and certificates as reasonably requested by Lender. The foregoing description of the Forbearance Agreement is a summary only and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the complete text of the Forbearance Agreement. Since the execution of the extended Forbearance

F-73

---

Agreement, the Company has paid the Lender \$570,500. The balance owed on the Credit Agreement was \$0 and \$672,000 as of September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

Amortization of debt financing costs on this debt was \$6,237 and \$30,617 for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Interest expense was \$20,415 and \$33,633 for the nine months ended September 30, 2017, and 2016, respectively.

#### Note 6 – Related Party Transactions

As discussed in Note 2 - Acquisitions and Dispositions, on August 21, 2017, in connection with the Transaction Agreement, the Company entered into a Divestiture Agreement with Navitus pursuant to which the Company has agreed to divest and transfer its 50% ownership interest in Aurora to Navitus (the “Divestiture”), which currently owns the remaining 50% interest, in consideration for a release from Navitus of all of the Company’s obligations under the second amended partnership agreement, dated October 1, 2011, between Victory and Navitus (the “Partnership Agreement”)

On August 21, 2017, in connection with the Transaction Agreement, the Company entered into a settlement agreement and mutual release (the “VPEG Settlement Agreement”) with Visionary Private Equity Group I, LP (“VPEG”), pursuant to which all obligations of the Company to VPEG to repay indebtedness for borrowed money, other than the VPEG Note (described below), which totaled \$873,409.64, including all accrued, but unpaid, interest thereon, was converted into 110,000.472149068 shares (the “VPEG Shares”) of the Company’s newly designated Series C Preferred Stock. Some of the obligations of the Company to VPEG arose pursuant to a securities purchase agreement, dated February 1, 2017, between the Company and VPEG, pursuant to which VPEG purchased a unit comprised of (i) a twelve percent (12%) unsecured six-month promissory note in the principal amount of \$320,000 and (ii) a common stock purchase warrant to purchase 5,203,252 shares of the Company’s Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.0923 per share. Pursuant to the VPEG Settlement Agreement, the twelve percent (12%) unsecured six-month promissory note was repaid in full and terminated, but VPEG retained the common stock purchase warrant.

On August 21, 2017, in connection with the Transaction Agreement, the Company entered into a settlement agreement and mutual release (the “Navitus Settlement Agreement”) with Ron Zamber and Greg Johnson, affiliates of Navitus, pursuant to which all obligations of the Company to Ron Zamber and Greg Johnson to repay indebtedness for borrowed money, which totaled approximately \$520,800, including all accrued, but unpaid, interest thereon, was converted into 65,591.4971298402 shares of the Company’s newly designated Series C Preferred Stock, 46,699.9368965913 shares of which were issued to Ron Zamber and 18,891.5602332489 shares of which were issued to Greg Johnson (together, “Navitus Shares”).

On August 21, 2017, in connection with the Transaction Agreement, the Company entered into a settlement agreement and mutual release with Ron Zamber and Kim Rubin Hill, pursuant to which all obligations of the Company to Ron Zamber and Kim Rubin Hill to repay indebtedness for borrowed money, which totaled approximately \$35,000, including all accrued, but unpaid, interest thereon, was converted into 4,408.03072109140 shares of the Company’s newly designated Series C Preferred Stock, 1,889.1560233249000 shares of which were issued to Ron Zamber and 2,518.8746977665000 shares of which were issued to Kim Rubin Hill.

David McCall, our general counsel and a director, is a partner in The McCall Firm. Fees related to his services are attributable to litigation involving the Company’s oil and natural gas operations in Texas. On August 21, 2017, in connection with the Transaction Agreement, the Company entered into a settlement agreement and mutual release (the “McCall Settlement Agreement”) with McCall Law Firm (“McCall”), pursuant to which all obligations of the Company to McCall to repay indebtedness for borrowed money, which totaled \$380,323, including all accrued, but unpaid, interest thereon, was converted into 20,000 shares (the “McCall Shares”) of the Company’s newly designated Series D Preferred Stock. As of September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the Company owed The McCall Firm \$0 and \$503,377, respectively.

On August 21, 2017 the Company entered into a loan agreement (the “Loan Agreement”) with VPEG pursuant to which VPEG loaned \$500,000 to the Company. Such loan is evidenced by a secured convertible original issue discount promissory note (the “VPEG Note”) issued by the Company to VPEG on August 21, 2017. The VPEG Note reflects an original issue discount of \$50,000 such that the principal amount of the VPEG Note is \$550,000, notwithstanding the

fact that the loan is in the amount of \$500,000. The VPEG Note does not bear any interest in addition to the original issue discount; provided that upon the occurrence of an event of default (as defined in the VPEG Note), interest upon the unpaid principal amount shall begin to accrue at a rate equal to the lesser of (i) eight percent (8%) per annum or (ii) the maximum interest rate allowed from time to

F-74

---

time under applicable law. The VPEG Note was to mature on September 1, 2017 and is secured by a security interest in all of the Company's assets. VPEG has the right, exercisable at any time prior to payment in full, to convert all or any portion of the principal amount then outstanding, plus all accrued but unpaid interest, into shares of the Company's common stock at a conversion price equal to \$0.04 per share, subject to adjustment.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2017, advances totaling \$65,000 were made by VPEG. Mr. Ronald Zamber, one of the Company's directors, is the Managing Director and Chairman of VPEG. These amounts are recorded in Accrued liabilities - related parties as of September 30, 2017. As described further in Note 9 - Subsequent Events, per an amendment to the Loan Agreement and Note (the "Amendment"), these advances became part of the increased loan amount.

#### Note 7 – Shareholders' Equity

##### Preferred stock

The Company is authorized to issue 2,500,000 shares of \$0.001 par value preferred stock. The company has designated 200,000 shares of its preferred stock as Series A Preferred Stock, 800,000 shares as Series B Preferred Stock, 810,000 shares as Series C Preferred Stock and 20,000 shares as Series D Preferred Stock and 670,000 shares of Preferred Stock remain undesignated. The Company has 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2017.

The terms of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock are governed by a certificate of designation (the "Series B Certificate of Designation") filed by the Company with the Nevada Secretary of State on August 21, 2017. Pursuant to the Series B Certificate of Designation, the Company designated 800,000 shares of its preferred stock as Series B Convertible Preferred Stock.

On August 21, 2017, Victory Energy Corporation (the "Victory") entered into a transaction agreement (the "Transaction Agreement") with Armacor Victory Ventures, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Armacor"), pursuant to which Armacor (i) granted to Victory a worldwide, perpetual, royalty free, fully paid up and exclusive sublicense (the "License") to all of Armacor's owned and licensed intellectual property for use in the Oilfield Services Business (as defined in the Transaction Agreement), and (ii) agreed to contribute to Victory \$5,000,000 (the "Cash Contribution"), in exchange for which the Company issued 800,000 shares (the "Armacor Shares") of its newly designated Series B Convertible Preferred Stock. The closing of the Transaction Agreement (the "Closing") also occurred on August 21, 2017.

On the later to occur of (i) the date on which all Funding Conditions (as defined in the Transaction Agreement) have been satisfied, and (ii) the date that Armacor Victory Ventures, LLC pays the Company the entire Cash Contribution (as defined in the Transaction Agreement) in accordance with the Transaction Agreement (the "Conversion Date"), each share of Preferred B Stock plus accrued, but unpaid, dividends thereon shall be automatically converted into such number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock as is determined by dividing the Stated Value by the Conversion Price in effect on the Conversion Date. The "Conversion Price" shall initially be equal to \$0.04. Such initial Conversion Price, and the rate at which shares of Preferred B Stock plus accrued, but unpaid dividends thereon, may be converted into shares of Common Stock, shall be subject to adjustment as provided in Exhibit A of the the Series B Certificate of Designation.

The terms of the Series C Preferred Stock are governed by a certificate of designation (the "Series C Certificate of Designation") filed by the Company with the Nevada Secretary of State on August 21, 2017. Pursuant to the Series C Certificate of Designation, the Company designated 810,000 shares of its preferred stock as Series C Preferred Stock. As discussed in Note 6 – Related Party Transactions, On August 21, 2017, the Company entered into the VPEG Settlement Agreement, the Navitus Settlement Agreement and the Insider Settlement Agreement pursuant to which the Company issued 180,000 shares of the Company's newly designated Series C Preferred Stock.

On the date on which all Funding Conditions (as defined in the Transaction Agreement) have been satisfied (the "Conversion Date"), each share of Preferred C Stock plus accrued, but unpaid, dividends thereon shall be automatically converted into such number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock as is determined by dividing the Stated Value by the Conversion Price in effect on the Conversion Date. The "Conversion Price" shall initially be equal to \$0.04. Such initial Conversion Price, and the rate at which shares of Preferred C Stock plus

accrued, but unpaid dividends thereon, may be converted into shares of Common Stock, shall be subject to adjustment as provided in Exhibit A of the the Series C Certificate of Designation.

F-75

---



The terms of the Series D Preferred Stock are governed by a certificate of designation (the "Series D Certificate of Designation") filed by the Company with the Nevada Secretary of State on August 21, 2017. Pursuant to the Series D Certificate of Designation, the Company designated 20,000 shares of its preferred stock as Series D Preferred Stock. As discussed in Note 6 – Related Party Transactions, On August 21, 2017, the Company entered into the McCall Settlement Agreement pursuant to which the Company issued 20,000 shares of the Company's newly designated Series D Preferred Stock.

If, following the date when Shareholder Approval (as defined in the Transaction Agreement) has been obtained, any portion of the Redemption Price has not been paid by the Company on any Redemption Date, the Holder of Series D Preferred Stock may, at its option, elect to convert each share of Preferred D Stock plus accrued, but unpaid dividends thereon, into such number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock as is determined by dividing the Stated Value by the Conversion Price in effect on the Conversion Date; provided, however, that in lieu of such conversion and before giving effect thereto, the Company may elect to bring current the redemption payments payable under Section 6 of Exhibit A of the the Series D Certificate of Designation. The "Conversion Price" shall initially be equal to \$0.04. Such initial Conversion Price, and the rate at which shares of Preferred D Stock plus accrued, but unpaid dividends thereon, may be converted into shares of Common Stock, shall be subject to adjustment as provided in Exhibit A of the the Series D Certificate of Designation.

#### Common stock

The Company is authorized to issue 47,500,000 shares of \$0.001 par value common stock, and has 31,220,326 shares of common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2017.

During the three months ended September 30, 2017 the Company issued 7,500,000 options to purchase shares of common stock to an employee with an exercise price of \$0.04. The options vest ratably over 36 months.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2017 the Company issued 2,640,000 warrants to purchase shares of common stock to directors, officers and employees for 2016 services with an exercise price of \$0.06. During the nine months ended September 30, 2017 the Company issued 5,203,252 warrants to purchase shares of common stock to Visionary Private Equity Group I, LP at an exercise price of \$0.0923. During the nine months ended September 30, 2017 the Company issued 2,044,679 warrants to purchase shares of common stock to a vendor in exchange for services rendered at an exercise price of \$0.04. During the nine months ended September 30, 2017 the Company issued 1,170,000 warrants to purchase shares of common stock to Navitus at exercise prices ranging from \$0.04 - \$0.09. During the nine months ended September 30, 2016 the Company issued 1,372,000 warrants to Navitus with an exercise price ranging from \$0.15 - \$0.21. These warrants to purchase shares of common stock were issued in consideration of capital contributions to Aurora pursuant to the Company's capital contribution agreement with Aurora. The warrants vest immediately.

#### Note 8 - Commitments and Contingencies

##### Contingencies

Liabilities and other contingencies are recognized upon determination of an exposure, which when analyzed indicates that it is both probable that an asset has been impaired or that a liability has been incurred and that the amount of such loss is reasonably estimable.

##### Volatility of Oil and Natural Gas Prices

Our revenues, future rate of growth, results of operations, financial condition and ability to borrow funds or obtain additional capital, as well as the carrying value of our properties, are substantially dependent upon prevailing prices of oil and natural gas.

##### Litigation

##### Legal Cases Settled

Cause No. 08-04-07047-CV; Oz Gas Corporation v. Remuda Operating Company, et al. v. Victory Energy Corporation.; In the 112th District Court of Crockett County, Texas.

Plaintiff Oz Gas Corporation (“Oz”) filed a lawsuit in April 2008 against various parties for bad faith trespass, among other claims, regarding the drilling of two wells on lands that Oz claims title to. On November 18, 2009, Victory Energy Corporation intervened in the lawsuit to protect its fifty percent (50%) interest in one of the named wells in the lawsuit (that being the 155-2 well located on the Adams Baggett Ranch in Crockett County, Texas).

This case was mediated, with no settlement reached. It went to trial February 8-9, 2012. The Court found in favor of Oz and rendered verdict against Victory and the other Defendants, jointly and severally. Victory appealed this case to the 8th Court of Appeals in El Paso, Texas where the Court of Appeals affirmed the verdict of the District Court and Victory filed a Motion for Rehearing, which was denied. Victory filed a Petition for Review in the Supreme Court of Texas on December 15, 2014, which was denied. Victory filed a Motion for Rehearing with the Supreme Court which was denied. Oz then filed Interrogatories and Request for Production in Aid of Judgment, which were answered by Victory.

A Settlement and Forbearance Agreement was entered into on March 22, 2016, between the parties wherein no further post-judgment discovery or collection efforts will be made by Oz, for \$140,000 net of a \$14,000 payment received by the Oz receiver (see next following Cause No. C-1-CV-16-001610), with monthly payments of \$7,500 commencing April 15, 2016. The balance was fully paid as of September 30, 2017.

Cause No. C-1-CV-16-001610; Oz Gas Corporation v. Victory Energy Corporation; In the County Court at Law No. 1 of Travis County, Texas.

Plaintiff Oz Gas Corporation (“Oz”) filed an Application for Turnover Relief in Travis County, Texas on February 19, 2016. This order was granted and Thomas L. Kolker was appointed as Receiver to assist in the collection of non-exempt assets. Victory itself has not been placed into Receivership. Victory filed its Motion to Vacate the Turnover that was heard and denied by the trial court. Oz has since filed an Amended Application for Turnover Relief and Appointment of a Receiver to be heard March 10, 2016. Victory filed its Notice of Appeal March 4, 2016.

A Settlement and Forbearance Agreement was entered into on March 22, 2016 as described above.

Cause No. D-1-GN-13-000044; Aurora Energy Partners and Victory Energy Corporation v. Crooked Oaks, LLC; In the 261st District Court of Travis County, Texas.

Victory Energy Corporation sued Crooked Oaks, LLC a/k/a Crooked Oak, LLC for breach of a purchase and sale agreement dated May 7, 2012 in which Victory sold certain assets to Crooked Oaks, LLC for \$400,000 of which only \$200,000 has been paid as of December 31, 2014. The lawsuit seeks to recover the remaining balance owed of \$200,000 from Crooked Oaks, LLC in addition to attorney’s fees and all costs of court. Crooked Oaks, LLC has asserted a counterclaim for rescission of the underlying contract.

Victory and Crooked Oaks attended a mediation on February 10, 2016 where it was determined that Crooked Oaks was insolvent and since that date the case has been dismissed with prejudice.

Cause No. 50916; Trilogy Operating Inc. v. Aurora Energy Partners; In the 118<sup>th</sup> Judicial District Court of Howard County, Texas.

This lawsuit was filed on January 6, 2016. This lawsuit alleges causes of action for a suit on a sworn account, breach of contract and a suit to foreclose on liens regarding the drilling and completion of seven wells. Aurora filed an answer on January 29, 2016. Trilogy filed a Motion for Partial Summary Judgment on March 23, 2016.

The parties entered into a Settlement Agreement and Release on April 26, 2016, effective April 1, 2016 to dismiss the lawsuit with prejudice. The court granted the Joint Motion to Dismiss with Prejudice on May 2, 2016. In conjunction with the Joint Motion to Dismiss, Aurora assigned Trilogy all of its interests in the seven wells and related oil and gas leases.

Cause No. 2015-05280; TELA Garwood Limited, LP. v. Aurora Energy Partners, Victory Energy Corporation, Kenneth Hill, David McCall, Robert Miranda, Robert Grenley, Ronald Zamber, and Patrick Barry; In the 164th District Court of Harris County, Texas.

This lawsuit was filed on January 30, 2015 and supplemented on March 4, 2015. This lawsuit alleges breach of contract regarding a Purchase and Sale Agreement that TELA Garwood Limited, LP and Aurora Energy Partners entered into on June 30, 2014. A first closing was held on June 30, 2014 and a purchase price adjustment payment was made on July 31, 2014. Between these two dates, Aurora paid TELA approximately \$3,050,133. A second closing was to take place in September, however several title defects were found to exist. The title defects could not be cured and a purchase price reduction could not be agreed upon by the parties in relation to the title defects, therefore, the second closing never took place. Aurora and Victory filed an answer and counterclaim in this case. Both parties filed opposing motions for summary judgment which were heard on April 14, 2016. The Court granted Aurora's partial motions for summary judgment dismissing claims against Aurora/Victory's officers and directors, including Kenny Hill, David McCall, Robert Grenley, Ronald Zamber, Patrick Barry, and Fred Smith. The Court denied the remaining summary judgment issues of both parties. On June 2, 2016 Aurora/Victory filed a second Motion for Partial Summary Judgment on some discrete contract interpretation issues. The Court denied this motion on September 2, 2016. On December 9, 2016, Aurora/Victory and TELA entered into a Mutual Release and Settlement Agreement in which Aurora agreed to pay TELA \$320,000 and in turn each Party agreed to release the other Party from any matter relating to the Purchase and Sale Agreement, the litigation or any claims that were or could have been brought in the litigation. In accordance with the Mutual Release and Settlement Agreement, Aurora made the full payment on February 1, 2017.

Cause No. 10-09-07213; Perry Howell, et al. v. Charles Gary Garlitz, et al.; In the 112th District Court of Crockett County, Texas.

The above referenced lawsuit was filed on or about September 6, 2010. This lawsuit alleges that Cambrian Management, Ltd. and Victory were trespassers on their land, and that they, along with other Defendants, drilled a well (115 #8) on land belonging to Plaintiffs. Plaintiffs claim trespass and unjust enrichment by certain Defendants because of the drilling of the 115 #8 well.

The Court placed this case on the Dismissal Docket asking any party to show cause as to why it should maintain this case on the docket on July 8, 2016. No party came forward stating why the case should be maintained and the Court entered an Order of Dismissal on August 9, 2016.

#### Legal Cases Pending

Cause No. CV-47230; James Capital Energy, LLC and Victory Energy Corporation v. Jim Dial, et al.; In the 142nd District Court of Midland County, Texas.

This is a lawsuit filed on or about January 19, 2010, by James Capital Energy, LLC and Victory Energy Corporation against numerous parties for fraud, fraudulent inducement, negligent misrepresentation, breach of contract, breach of fiduciary duty, trespass, conversion and a few other related causes of action. This lawsuit stems from an investment Victory made involving the purchase of six wells on the Adams Baggett Ranch with the right of first refusal on option acreage.

On December 9, 2010, Victory was granted an interlocutory Default Judgment against Defendants Jim Dial, 1st Texas Natural Gas Company, Inc., Universal Energy Resources, Inc., Grifco International, Inc., and Precision Drilling & Exploration, Inc. The total judgment amounted to approximately \$17,183,987.

Victory has added a few more parties to this lawsuit. Discovery is ongoing in this case and no trial date has been set at this time.

Victory believes it will prevail against all the remaining Defendants in this case.

On October 20, 2011, Defendant Remuda filed a Motion to Consolidate and a Counterclaim against Victory. Remuda is seeking to consolidate this case with two other cases wherein Remuda is the named Defendant. An objection to this motion was filed and the cases have not been consolidated. Additionally, we do not believe that the counterclaim made by Remuda has any legal merit.

Note 9 - Subsequent Events

As discussed in Note 6 - Related Party Transactions, on August 21, 2017, the Company entered into a Loan Agreement with VPEG , pursuant to which VPEG loaned \$500,000 to the Company. On October 11, 2017, the Company and VPEG entered into the Amendment, pursuant to which the parties agreed to (i) increase the loan amount to \$565,000, (ii) increase the principal amount of the Note to \$621,500, reflecting an original issue discount of \$56,500 and (iii) extend the maturity date to November 30, 2017. In addition, VPEG has the option, but not the obligation, to loan to the Company up to an additional \$250,000 on the terms specified in the Loan Agreement. During the period of October 1, 2017 through November 14, 2017 the Company received additional loan proceeds of \$145,000.

F-79

---

VICTORY ENERGY CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES  
AUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEARS ENDED DECMEBER 31, 2016 AND 2015

F-80

---

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
Victory Energy Corporation

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Victory Energy Corporation (the Company) as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2016. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall consolidated financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Victory Energy Corporation as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2016 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern. The Company has experienced recurring losses since its inception and has an accumulated deficit. These conditions raise substantial doubt regarding the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are described in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classification of liabilities that may result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

WEAVER AND TIDWELL, L.L.P.  
March 31, 2017  
Houston, Texas

VICTORY ENERGY CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS  
December 31, 2016 and 2015

ASSETS	12/31/2016	12/31/2015
Current Assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$56,456	\$2,384
Accounts receivable - less allowance for doubtful accounts of \$0 and \$200,000 at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively	44,379	37,690
Prepaid expenses	9,951	8,734
Total current assets	110,786	48,808
Fixed Assets		
Furniture and equipment	46,883	46,883
Accumulated depreciation	(30,893 )	(24,429 )
Total furniture and fixtures, net	15,990	22,454
Oil and gas properties, net of impairment (successful efforts method)	2,787,986	3,033,279
Accumulated depletion, depreciation and amortization	(2,166,643 )	(2,274,188 )
Total oil and gas properties, net	621,343	759,091
Management fee receivable - affiliate	137,556	131,584
Total Assets	\$885,675	\$961,937
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
Current Liabilities		
Accounts payable	\$420,559	\$1,591,764
Accrued liabilities	746,491	534,619
Accrued liabilities - related parties	1,489,973	805,179
Liability for unauthorized preferred stock issued	9,283	9,283
Note payable (net of unamortized deferred financing costs)	564,263	632,940
Asset retirement obligation	76,850	14,403
Total current liabilities	3,307,419	3,588,188
Other Liabilities		
Asset retirement obligations	7,141	94,768
Total long term liabilities	7,141	94,768
Total liabilities	\$3,314,560	\$3,682,956
Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)		
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 47,500,000 shares authorized, 31,220,326 shares and 31,220,326 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively	\$31,220	\$31,220
Additional paid-in capital	35,795,479	35,708,746
Accumulated deficit	(46,140,750)	(44,289,126)
Total Victory Energy Corporation stockholders' deficit	(10,314,051)	(8,549,160 )
Non-controlling interest	7,885,166	5,828,141
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(2,428,885 )	(2,721,019 )
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Deficit	\$885,675	\$961,937

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F-82

---



VICTORY ENERGY CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS  
For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015

	12/31/2016	12/31/2015
Revenues		
Oil and gas sales	\$287,179	\$650,648
Gain on settlement and sale of oil and gas properties	153,624	637,248
Total revenues	440,803	1,287,896
Operating Expenses:		
Lease operating costs	105,245	159,800
Exploration and dry hole cost	3,000	2,513
Production taxes	14,690	32,704
General and administrative	1,961,314	4,389,788
Impairment of oil and natural gas properties	—	867,048
Depreciation, depletion, amortization, and accretion	135,009	637,121
Total operating expenses	2,219,258	6,088,974
Loss from operations	(1,778,455 )	(4,801,078 )
Other Income (Expense):		
Management fee income	5,972	8,028
Interest expense	(134,116 )	(112,468 )
Total other income and expense	(128,144 )	(104,440 )
Loss before Tax Benefit	(1,906,599 )	(4,905,518 )
Tax benefit	—	—
Net loss	(1,906,599 )	(4,905,518 )
Less: Net loss attributable to non-controlling interest	(54,975 )	(728,218 )
Net loss attributable to Victory Energy Corporation	\$(1,851,624 )	\$(4,177,300 )
Weighted average shares, basic and diluted	31,220,326	29,803,421
Net income (loss) per share, basic and diluted	\$(0.06 )	\$(0.14 )

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

VICTORY ENERGY CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015

	12/31/2016	12/31/2015
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Net loss	\$(1,906,599 )	\$(4,905,518 )
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities		
Accretion and revisions of asset retirement obligations	2,670	66,172
Amortization of debt discount and financing warrants	40,823	40,823
Depletion, depreciation, and amortization	132,339	570,337
Gain on settlement of asset retirement obligation	(27,850 )	(3,721 )
Gain on sale of oil and gas properties	(125,774 )	—
Gain from legal settlement agreement	—	(637,248 )
Impairment of oil and natural gas properties	—	867,048
Stock based compensation	86,733	567,112
Stock grants in exchange for services	—	169,210
Change in operating assets and liabilities		
Accounts receivable	(6,689 )	3,875
Management fee receivable - affiliate	(5,972 )	(7,217 )
Prepaid expense	(1,217 )	13,112
Accounts payable	(1,112,210 )	876,507
Accrued liabilities - related parties	684,794	327,245
Accrued liabilities	211,872	313,410
Net cash used in operating activities	(2,027,080 )	(1,738,853 )
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Lease purchases, drilling capital expenditures	(18,442 )	(1,058,704 )
Proceeds from sale of assets	97,094	—
Net cash provided used by investing activities	78,652	(1,058,704 )
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>		
Non-controlling interest contributions	2,112,000	2,917,000
Principal payments on debt financing	(109,500 )	(120,000 )
Net cash provided by financing activities	2,002,500	2,797,000
Net Change in Cash and Cash Equivalents	54,072	(557 )
Beginning Cash and Cash Equivalents	2,384	2,941
Ending Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$56,456	\$2,384
Supplemental cash flow information:		
Cash paid for:		
Interest	\$46,056	\$40,053
Non-cash investing and financing activities:		
Interest - Accrued interest on Roger's settlement	\$88,060	\$—
Accrued capital expenditures	\$230,661	\$293,304

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

VICTORY ENERGY CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY

F-84

---

For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015

	Common Stock \$0.001		Additional	Accumulated	Non-	Total Equity
	Par Value	Amount	Paid In	Deficit	controlling	(Deficit)
	Number		Capital		Interest	
Balance, December 31, 2014	29,202,826	\$29,203	\$34,974,441	\$(40,111,826 )	\$3,639,359	\$(1,468,823)
Contributions from noncontrolling interest owners	—	—	—	—	2,917,000	2,917,000
Stock awards granted	2,017,500	\$2,017	506,722	—	—	508,739
Stock based compensation	—	—	58,373	—	—	58,373
Stock in exchange for services	—	—	169,210	—	—	169,210
Net loss	—	—	—	(4,177,300 )	(728,218 )	(4,905,518 )
Balance December 31, 2015	31,220,326	\$31,220	\$35,708,746	\$(44,289,126 )	\$5,828,141	\$(2,721,019)
Contributions from noncontrolling interest owners	—	—	—	—	2,112,000	2,112,000
Stock based compensation	—	—	86,733	—	—	86,733
Net loss	—	—	—	(1,851,624 )	(54,975 )	(1,906,599 )
Balance December 31, 2016	31,220,326	\$31,220	\$35,795,479	\$(46,140,750 )	\$7,885,166	\$(2,428,885)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Victory Energy Corporation and Subsidiaries  
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

Note 1 – Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies:

Victory Energy Corporation ("Victory" or "the Company") is an independent, growth oriented oil and natural gas company engaged in the acquisition, exploration and production of oil and natural gas properties, through its partnership with Aurora Energy Partners ("Aurora"). In this report, "the Company" refers to the consolidated accounts and presentation of Victory and Aurora, with the equity of non-controlling interests stated separately. The Company is engaged in the exploration, acquisition, development, and production of domestic oil and natural gas properties.

Current operations are primarily located onshore in Texas and New Mexico. The Company was organized under the laws of the State of Nevada on January 7, 1982. The Company is authorized to issue 47,500,000 shares of \$0.001 par value common stock, and has 31,220,326 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2016. Our corporate headquarters are located at 3355 Bee Caves Rd. Ste. 608, Austin, Texas.

A summary of significant accounting policies followed in the preparation of the accompanying consolidated financial statements is set forth below.

Basis of Presentation and Consolidation:

Victory is the managing partner of Aurora, and holds a 50% partnership interest in Aurora. Aurora, a subsidiary of the Company, is consolidated with Victory for financial statement reporting purposes, as the terms of the partnership agreement that govern the operations of Aurora give Victory effective control of the partnership. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Victory and the accounts of Aurora. The Company's management, in considering accounting policies pertaining to consolidation, has reviewed the relevant accounting literature. The Company follows that literature, in assessing whether the rights of the non-controlling interests should overcome the presumption of consolidation when a majority voting or controlling interest in its investee "is a matter of judgment that depends on facts and circumstances". In applying the circumstances and contractual provisions of the partnership agreement, management determined that the non-controlling rights do not, individually or in the aggregate, provide for the non-controlling interest to "effectively participate in significant decisions that would be expected to be made in the ordinary course of business." The rights of the non-controlling interest are protective in nature. All intercompany balances have been eliminated in consolidation. Certain reclassifications of prior year balances have been made to confirm such amounts to current year classifications. These reclassifications have no impact on net income.

Non-controlling Interests:

The Navitus Energy Group ("Navitus") is a partner with Victory in Aurora. The two partners each own a 50% interest in Aurora. Victory is the Managing partner and has contractual authority to manage the business affairs of Aurora. The Navitus Energy Group currently has four partners. They are James Capital Consulting, LLC ("JCC"), James Capital Energy, LLC ("JCE"), Rodinia Partners, LLC and Navitus Partners, LLC. Although this partnership has been in place since January 2008, its members and other elements have changed since that time.

The non-controlling interest in Aurora is held by Navitus, a Texas general partnership. As of December 31, 2016, \$7,885,166 was recorded as the equity of the non-controlling interest in our consolidated balance sheet representing Navitus' third-party investment in Aurora, with losses attributable to non-controlling interests of \$54,975 for the year ended December 31, 2016. As of December 31, 2015, \$5,828,141 was recorded as the equity of the non-controlling interest in our consolidated balance sheet representing Navitus' third-party investment in Aurora, with losses attributable to the non-controlling interests of \$728,218 for the year ended December 31, 2015. A total of \$150,000 of previously designated capital contributions by Navitus were redesignated as temporary advances in December 31, 2014 and are included in the accrued liabilities - related parties total as of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015.

Use of Estimates:

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("GAAP") requires our management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial

statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Estimates are used

F-86

---

primarily when accounting for depreciation, depletion, and amortization (“DD&A”) expense, property costs, estimated future net cash flows from proved reserves, cost to abandon and impaired oil and natural gas properties, taxes, accruals of capitalized costs, operating costs and production revenue, general and administrative costs and interest, purchase price allocation on properties acquired, various common stock, warrants and option transactions, and loss contingencies.

#### Oil and Natural Gas Properties:

We account for investments in oil and natural gas properties using the successful efforts method of accounting. Under this method of accounting, only successful exploration drilling costs that directly result in the discovery of proved reserves are capitalized. Unsuccessful exploration drilling costs that do not result in an asset with future economic benefit are expensed. All development costs are capitalized because the purpose of development activities is considered to be building a producing system of wells, and related equipment facilities, rather than searching for oil and natural gas. Items charged to expense generally include geological and geophysical costs. Capitalized costs for producing wells leasehold costs of proved properties are amortized on a unit-of-production basis over the remaining life of proved developed and total proved reserves, respectively.

We depreciate other property and equipment using the straight-line method based on estimated useful lives ranging from five to ten years.

We review our proved oil and gas properties for impairment whenever events and circumstances indicate that a decline in the recoverability of their carrying value may have occurred. We estimate the expected undiscounted future cash flows of our oil and gas properties and compare such undiscounted future cash flows to the carrying amount of the oil and gas properties to determine if the carrying amount is recoverable. If the carrying amount exceeds the estimated undiscounted future cash flows, we will adjust the carrying amount of the oil and gas properties to fair value. The factors used to determine fair value are subject to our judgment and expertise and include, but are not limited to, recent sales prices of comparable properties, the present value of future cash flows, net estimated operating and development costs using estimates of proved reserves, future commodity pricing, future production estimates, anticipated capital expenditures, and various discount rates commensurate with the risk and current market conditions associated with realizing the expected cash flows projected. Because of the uncertainty inherent in these factors, we cannot predict when or if future impairment charges for proved properties will be recorded.

The assessment of unproved properties to determine any possible impairment requires significant judgment. We assess our unproved properties to determine any possible impairment on a property-by-property basis based on remaining lease terms, drilling results or future plans to develop acreage. Due to the uncertainty inherent in these factors, we cannot predict the amount of impairment charges that may be recorded in the future.

The Company recorded impairment expense of \$0 and \$867,048 for 2016 and 2015 based on the analysis discussed above.

#### Asset Retirement Obligations:

The Company records the estimate of the fair value of liabilities related to future asset retirement obligations (“ARO”) in the period the obligation is incurred. Asset retirement obligations relate to the removal of facilities and tangible equipment at the end of an oil and natural gas property’s useful life. The application of this rule requires the use of management’s estimates with respect to future abandonment costs, inflation, market risk premiums, useful life and cost of capital and required government regulations. U.S. GAAP requires that the estimate of our asset retirement obligations does not give consideration to the value the related assets could have to other parties.

The following table is a reconciliation of the ARO liability for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 and 2015.

	Years Ended	
	December 31,	
	2016	2015
Asset retirement obligation at beginning of period	\$109,171	\$44,214
Liabilities incurred	—	2,506
Revisions to previous estimates and sales of properties	—	60,832
Liabilities on properties sold or settled	(27,850 )	(3,721 )
Accretion expense	2,670	\$5,340
Asset retirement obligation at end of period	\$83,991	\$109,171

#### Other Property and Equipment:

Our office equipment in Austin, Texas is being depreciated on the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of five to seven years.

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents:

The Company considers all liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of purchase that are readily convertible into cash to be cash equivalents. The Company had no cash equivalents at December 31, 2016 and 2015.

#### Accounts Receivable:

Our accounts receivable are primarily from purchasers of natural gas and oil and exploration and production companies which own an interest in properties we operate.

#### Allowance for Doubtful Accounts:

The Company recognizes an allowance for doubtful accounts to ensure trade receivables are not overstated due to uncollectibility. Allowance for doubtful accounts are maintained for all customers based on a variety of factors, including the length of time receivables are past due, macroeconomic conditions, significant one-time events and historical experience. An additional allowance for individual accounts is recorded when we become aware of a customer's inability to meet its financial obligations, such as in the case of bankruptcy filings or deterioration in the customer's operating results or financial position. If circumstances related to customers change, estimates of the recoverability of receivables would be further adjusted. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company has deemed \$0 and \$200,000, respectively from the sale of oil and gas properties associated with the Jones County prospect, to be doubtful and thus, has recorded this amount as an allowance for doubtful accounts.

#### Fair Value:

At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the carrying value of the Company's financial instruments such as prepaid expenses and payables approximated their fair values based on the short-term maturities of these instruments. The carrying value of other liabilities approximated their fair values because the underlying interest rates approximate market rates at the balance sheet dates. Management believes that due to the Company's current credit worthiness, the fair value of debt could be less than the book value; however, due to current market conditions and available information, the fair value of such debt is not readily determinable. Financial Accounting Standard Board ("FASB") ASC Topic 820 established a hierarchical disclosure framework associated with the level of pricing observability utilized in measuring fair value. This framework defined three levels of inputs to the fair value measurement process and requires that each fair value measurement be assigned to a level corresponding to the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety. The three broad levels of inputs defined by FASB ASC Topic 820 hierarchy are as follows:

Level 1 - quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the reporting entity has the ability to access at the measurement date;



Level 2 - inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly. If the asset or liability has a specified (contractual) term, a Level 2 input must be observable for substantially the full term of the asset or liability; and

Level 3 - unobservable inputs for the asset or liability. These unobservable inputs reflect the entity's own assumptions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability and are developed based on the best information available in the circumstances (which might include the reporting entity's own data).

The initial measurement of asset retirement obligations is calculated using discounted cash flow techniques and based on internal estimates of future retirement costs associated with proved oil and gas properties. Inputs used in the calculation of asset retirement obligations include plugging costs and reserve lives, which are considered Level 3 inputs. A reconciliation of Victory's asset retirement obligations is presented in Note 1.

During 2015, proved oil and gas properties with a carrying value of \$1,640,147 were written down, based upon engineering estimates, to their fair value of \$759,091 as a result of \$867,048 in impairment charges. Of this impairment amount, \$303,312 was taken against the Eagle Ford properties, \$297,212 was taken against the Adams Baggett properties, and \$99,682 was taken against the Fairway properties. In addition, the Company has written off the entire balance associated with undeveloped properties, or \$166,842.

#### Revenue Recognition:

The Company uses the sales method of accounting for oil and natural gas revenues. Under this method, revenues are recognized based on actual volumes of gas and oil sold to purchasers. The volumes sold may differ from the volumes to which the Company is entitled based on our interests in the properties. Differences between volumes sold and entitled volumes create oil and natural gas imbalances which are generally reflected as adjustments to reported proved oil and natural gas reserves and future cash flows in their supplemental oil and natural gas disclosures. If their excess takes of natural gas or oil exceed their estimated remaining proved reserves for a property, a natural gas or oil imbalance liability is recorded in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

#### Concentrations:

There is a ready market for the sale of crude oil and natural gas. During 2016 and 2015, our gas field and our producing wells sold their respective gas and oil production to one purchaser for each field or well. However, because alternate purchasers of oil and natural gas are readily available at similar prices, we believe that the loss of any of our purchasers would not have a material adverse effect on our financial results. A majority of the Company's production and reserves are from the Eagle Ford property in South Texas and the Permian Basin of West Texas.

#### Earnings per Share:

Basic earnings per share are computed using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding at December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively. The weighted average number of common shares outstanding was 31,220,326 at December 31, 2016. Diluted earnings per share reflect the potential dilutive effects of common stock equivalents such as options, warrants and convertible securities. Given the historical and projected future losses of the Company, all potentially dilutive common stock equivalents are considered anti-dilutive.

The following table outlines outstanding common stock shares and common stock equivalents.

	Years Ended December	
	31,	
	2016	2015
Common Stock Shares Outstanding	31,220,326	31,220,326
Common Stock Equivalents Outstanding		
Warrants	11,392,386	8,622,486
Stock Options	1,055,000	1,430,000
Unconverted Class B Shares	137,932	137,932
Total Common Stock Equivalents Outstanding	12,585,318	10,190,418

#### Income Taxes:

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740 "Income Taxes" which requires an asset and liability approach for financial accounting and reporting of income taxes. Deferred income taxes reflect the impact of temporary differences between the amount of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and such amounts as measured by tax laws and regulations. Deferred tax assets include tax loss and credit carry forwards and are reduced by a valuation allowance if, based on available evidence, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

#### Stock-Based Compensation:

The Company applies ASC 718, "Compensation-Stock Compensation" to account for the issuance of options and warrants to employees, key partners, directors, officers and Navitus investors. The standard requires all share-based payments, including employee stock options, warrants and restricted stock, be measured at the fair value of the award and expensed over the requisite service period (generally the vesting period). The fair value of options and warrants granted to employees, directors and officers is estimated at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model by using the historical volatility of the Company's stock price. The calculation also takes into account the common stock fair market value at the grant date, the exercise price, the expected term of the common stock option or warrant, the dividend yield and the risk-free interest rate.

The Company from time to time may issue stock options, warrants and restricted stock to acquire goods or services from third parties. Restricted stock, options or warrants issued to third parties are recorded on the basis of their fair value, which is measured as of the date issued. The options or warrants are valued using the Black-Scholes option pricing model on the basis of the market price of the underlying equity instrument on the "valuation date," which for options and warrants related to contracts that have substantial disincentives to non-performance, is the date of the contract, and for all other contracts is the vesting date. Expense related to the options and warrants is recognized on a straight-line basis over the shorter of the period over which services are to be received or the vesting period and is included in general and administrative expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

The Company recognized stock-based director's compensation expense from warrants and stock awards granted to directors for services of \$0 and \$508,739, for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

The Company recognized stock-based incentive compensation expense from stock options granted to officers and employees of the Company of \$86,733 and \$58,373 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

#### Going Concern:

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. As presented in the consolidated financial statements, the Company has incurred a net loss of \$1,906,599 and \$4,905,518 during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Non-cash expenses and allowances were significant during the years ended December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, and the net cash used in operating activities, or negative cash flows from operating activities, were \$2,027,080 and \$1,738,853, respectively.

The cash proceeds from new contributions to the Aurora partnership by Navitus, and loans from affiliates have allowed the Company to continue operations and invest in new oil and natural gas properties. See Note 4. Management anticipates that operating losses will continue in the near term until new wells are drilled, successfully completed and incremental production

F-90

---

increases revenue. On a year to date basis, as of December 31, 2016 the Company has invested \$18,442 in the drilling of wells and \$0 in the acquisition of oil and gas properties.

The Company remains in active discussions with Navitus and others related to longer term financing required for our capital expenditures planned for 2017. Without additional outside investment from the sale of equity securities and/or debt financing, our capital expenditures and overhead expenses must be reduced to a level commensurate with available cash flows.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements are prepared as if the Company will continue as a going concern. The consolidated financial statements do not contain adjustments, including adjustments to recorded assets and liabilities, which might be necessary if the Company were unable to continue as a going concern.

#### Note 2 - Recent accounting pronouncements

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-01, Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Definition of a Business, which changes the definition of a business to assist entities with evaluating when a set of transferred assets and activities is deemed to be a business. Determining whether a transferred set constitutes a business is important because the accounting for a business combination differs from that of an asset acquisition. The definition of a business also affects the accounting for dispositions. Under the new standard, when substantially all of the fair value of assets acquired is concentrated in a single asset, or a group of similar assets, the assets acquired would not represent a business and business combination accounting would not be required. The new standard may result in more transactions being accounted for as asset acquisitions rather than business combinations. The standard is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and shall be applied prospectively. Early adoption is permitted. The Company has elected to early adopt ASU 2017-01 on January 1, 2017 and will apply the new guidance to applicable transactions occurring after that date.

In March 2016, the FASB issued guidance regarding the simplification of employee share-based payment transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, and classification on the statement of cash flows. We adopted this guidance in the second quarter of 2016 as permitted by the guidance. Adoption of this guidance did not impact our financial statements, except for the simplification in accounting for income taxes using a modified retrospective approach. Upon adoption, we recorded a related deferred tax asset for previously unrecognized excess tax benefits of \$37 million. As we consider it more likely than not that the deferred tax asset will not be realized, we recorded a full valuation allowance of \$37 million, resulting in no net effect on our consolidated statement of operations. We elected to continue our current policy of estimating forfeitures. In February 2016, the FASB issued guidance regarding the accounting for leases. The guidance requires recognition of most leases on the balance sheet. The guidance requires lessees and lessors to recognize and measure leases at the beginning of the earliest period presented using a modified retrospective approach. The guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. We are currently evaluating the impact of this guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

In January 2016, the FASB issued guidance regarding several broad topics related to the recognition and measurement of financial assets and liabilities. The guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017. We do not expect this guidance to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-03, "Interest—Imputation of Interest" (Subtopic 835-30): "Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs." Entities that have historically presented debt issuance costs as an asset, related to a recognized debt liability, will be required to present those costs as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability. The ASU does not change the recognition, measurement, or subsequent measurement guidance for debt issuance costs. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-15, "Interest—Imputation of Interest" (Subtopic 835-30), which addresses the presentation or subsequent measurement of debt issuance costs related to line-of-credit arrangements, given the absence of authoritative guidance within ASU 2015-03 for debt issuance costs related to line-of-credit arrangements. The amendments are effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2015. Therefore, the Company adopted ASU 2015-03 beginning January 1, 2016. Changes to the balance sheet have been applied on a retrospective basis. This resulted in the reclassification of debt issuance costs of \$6,237 associated with our Credit Agreement from Other Assets to Current Note Payable in the Consolidated

Balance Sheet as of year ended December 31, 2016 and 2015.

F-91

---

In May 2014, the FASB issued guidance regarding the accounting for revenue from contracts with customers. In April 2016, May 2016 and December 2016, the FASB issued additional guidance, addressed implementation issues and provided technical corrections. The guidance may be applied retrospectively or using a modified retrospective approach to adjust retained earnings (deficit). The guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017. We are currently evaluating the impact of this guidance on our consolidated financial statements.

#### Note 3 – Oil and natural gas properties

Oil and natural gas properties are comprised of the following:

	December 31,	
	2016	2015
Proved property	\$9,695,367	\$9,940,660
Unproved property	1,375,940	1,375,940
Total oil and natural gas properties, at cost	11,071,307	11,316,600
Less: accumulated impairment	(8,283,321 )	(8,283,321 )
Oil and natural gas properties, net of impairment	2,787,986	3,033,279
Less: accumulated depletion	(2,166,643 )	(2,274,188 )
Oil and natural gas properties, net	\$621,343	\$759,091

Depletion, depreciation, and amortization expense related to oil and natural gas properties for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 was \$125,744 and \$637,121, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company recorded impairment losses of \$0 and \$867,048, respectively. As a result of the impairment charges incurred for the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company's unproved property asset base has zero net book value as of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015.

In 2016, as part of the legal settlement of the Trilogy lawsuit, the Company assigned its interests in the seven wells. Additionally, the Company sold its interest in the Morgan #1 well. As a result, a gain was recorded in the amount of \$64,824. See Note 5 for additional information.

#### Note 4 - Acquisitions and Dispositions

During February of 2015, Victory entered into a letter of intent ("LOI") and subsequently into (a) the Pre-Merger Collaboration Agreement (the "Collaboration Agreement") with Lucas Energy Inc. ("Lucas"), Navitus and AEP Assets, LLC ("AEP"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Aurora; and (b) the Pre-Merger Loan and Funding Agreement (the "Loan Agreement") with Lucas. During March of 2015 the parties entered into Amendment No. 1 to the Pre-Merger Collaboration which amendments affected thereby are included in the discussion of the Collaboration Agreement below. Payments of \$195,928 and \$317,027 were made by Aurora, on behalf of Victory, to Earthstone Energy/Oak Valley Resources and Penn Virginia, respectively, pursuant to the Pre-Merger Collaboration Agreement for costs related to the two Earthstone Energy/Oak Valley Resources and the five Penn Virginia operated Eagle Ford wells, respectively.

The initial draw, and any other amounts borrowed by Lucas under the Loan Agreement were evidenced by a Secured Subordinated Delayed Draw Term Note issued by Lucas in favor of Victory, which was in an initial amount of \$250,000 (the "Draw Note"). Borrowings evidenced by the Draw Note accrued interest at 0.5% per annum, with accrued interest payable in one lump sum on maturity. The maturity date of the Draw Note was February 26, 2016. A total of \$600,000 was paid to Lucas under the Draw Note.

Subsequent to March 31, 2015, the Company terminated the LOI and notified Lucas pursuant to the Loan Agreement, that it would not extend any further credit to Lucas under the Loan Agreement. Merger related direct costs, as well as cost related to reserving amounts receivable on advances made under the Collaboration Agreement totaled approximately \$1,326,850 and are included in General and Administrative expenses for the twelve months ended December 31, 2015. There were zero associated costs incurred during the twelve months ended December 31, 2016.



Further, the Company entered into (1) a Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release (the “Lucas Settlement Agreement”) with Lucas, (2) a Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release (the “Rogers Settlement Agreement”) with Louise H. Rogers, (“Rogers”), and (3) a Compromise Settlement Agreement and Mutual General Release, effective as of September 25, 2015 (the “Earthstone Settlement Agreement”, and, together with the Lucas Settlement Agreement and the Rogers Settlement Agreement, the “Settlement Agreements”) with Earthstone Operating, LLC, Earthstone Energy, Inc., Oak Valley Resources, LLC, Oak Valley Operating LLC and Sabine River Energy, LLC (collectively, “Earthstone”), Lucas, AEP, and Aurora.

#### Lucas Settlement Agreement

The Company and Lucas agreed to terminate any and all obligations between the parties arising under the LOI and the Collaboration Agreement. The Company and Lucas further agreed that the Company would retain ownership and control over five Penn Virginia well-bores previously assigned by Lucas to the Company (the “Penn Virginia Well-Bores”), as well as the obligations to pay the expenses associated with such Penn Virginia Well-Bores effective after August 1, 2014. Under the terms of the Lucas Settlement Agreement, Lucas agreed to assign to the Company all of Lucas’ rights in a certain oil and gas property located in the same field as the Penn Virginia Well-Bores (the “Additional Penn Virginia Property”), including the rights to all revenues from all wells on some properties.

#### Rogers Settlement and Amended Rogers Settlement Agreements

The Company and Rogers agreed, among other things, (i) to terminate the contingent promissory note in the principal amount of \$250,000 payable to Rogers that was issued by Victory in connection with the entry by Lucas and the Company into the Collaboration Agreement, (ii) that the Company would pay Rogers, on or before July 15, 2015, \$258,125, and (iii) that Rogers’ legal counsel will hold the assignment of the Additional Penn Virginia Property and the Settlement Shares in escrow until such time as the payment of \$258,125 is made by the Company to the Rogers. Failure of the Company to make the payment of \$258,125 on or before July 15, 2015, would result in the Company being in default under the Rogers Settlement Agreement and default interest on the amount due would begin to accrue at a per diem rate of \$129.0625. Additionally, the Company acknowledged in the Amendment its obligation to pay Rogers’ attorney’s fees in the amount of \$22,500. The Company has not made any payments to Rogers pursuant to the Rogers Settlement Agreement and as a result the additional Penn Virginia Property was returned to Lucas in September 2015. The full amount due under the Roger’s obligation including accrued interest at December 31, 2016 totals \$349,916 and is included in accrued liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet.

#### Earthstone Settlement Agreement

The Company assigned to Earthstone certain oil and gas interests in the wells which were previously transferred to the Company by Lucas in February 2015. The Company and Earthstone agreed to release each other from any and all claims, demands and causes of action which either party had against the other prior to the effective date of the Earthstone Settlement Agreement, whether known or unknown, except in connection with the breach, enforcement or interpretation of the Earthstone Settlement Agreement. Lucas and Earthstone similarly agreed to release each other from such claims pursuant to the terms of the Earthstone Settlement Agreement. The Company charged \$195,928 related to the Earthstone Settlement Agreement to General and Administrative expenses as a cost of the merger termination during the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2015.

#### Note 5 - Gain from Settlement Agreement and Sale of Oil and Gas Properties

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company sold undeveloped acreage in Howard County, Texas for \$88,800 which was recorded as a gain on sale of oil and gas properties, as there was no remaining book value associated with this property.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, Aurora entered into a Settlement Agreement and Release (the “Settlement Agreement and Release”) to settle the outstanding litigation between Aurora and Trilogy in the case styled Trilogy Operating, Inc. v. Aurora Energy Partners, which was pending in Howard County, Texas (the “Litigation”). Pursuant to the Settlement Agreement and Release, Aurora agreed to assign any and all of its interests in four specified wells located in Glasscock and Howard Counties, those being Wagga Wagga #2, Homar #1, Ballarat ‘185’ #1 and BOA North #5 (collectively, the “Obligation Wells”). The Company has not historically included any production or reserve information in its financial or operational reporting in any of its prior filings for these Obligation Wells.



A separate, but related, lawsuit between Trilogy Operating, Inc. and Aurora Energy Partner dated January 6, 2016 alleged causes of action for a suit on a sworn account, breach of contract and a suit to foreclose on liens regarding the drilling and

F-93

---

completion of seven wells. On May 2, 2016, a Joint Motion to Dismiss with Prejudice was granted by the court resulting in the assignment of these seven wells, BOA 12 #1, BOA 12 #3, BOA 12 #4 North, Darwin #1, Darwin #2, Darwin #3 and Wagga Wagga #1. The liabilities associated with these wells exceeded the asset value by \$64,824 which was recorded as a gain on legal settlement during the year ended December 31, 2016. The Company recorded these costs, billed to it by the operator, in 2014 to oil and gas property acquisitions. In accordance with the Company's impairment policy these costs were charged to impairment expense in the Company's Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ending December 31, 2014. Due to continuing litigation the related joint interest payable balance to the operator remained outstanding until the settlement on November 21, 2015. This settlement included the reversal or cancellation of all related outstanding joint interest billings payable to the operator. The Company therefore recorded a \$637,248 non-cash gain on the settlement of this matter in the Company's Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ending December 31, 2015.

#### Note 6— Liability for Unauthorized Preferred Stock Issued

During the year ended December 31, 2006, the Company authorized the issuance of 10,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, convertible at the shareholder's option to common stock at the rate of 100 shares of common stock for every share of preferred stock. During the year ended December 31, 2006, the Company issued 715,517 shares of preferred stock for cash of \$246,950. The Company subsequently issued additional preferred stock and had several preferred shareholders convert their shares into common stock during the years ended December 31, 2009, 2008, and 2007. The Company's legal counsel determined that the preferred shares had not been duly authorized by the State of Nevada. Since the Company had issued and received consideration for the preferred stock, notwithstanding that the stock was not legally authorized, the Company has presented the preferred stock as a liability in the consolidated balance sheets. The Company has offered to settle the debt with the remaining holders of the unauthorized preferred stock by honoring the terms of conversion of two shares of preferred stock into 100 shares of common stock. The Company intends to cancel the preferred stock once all remaining preferred stockholders have converted. There were 68,966 and 68,966 shares of unconverted preferred stock outstanding at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The Company needs approximately 138,000 common shares in order to settle the outstanding debt as stated below.

The remaining liability for the unconverted preferred stock is based on the original cash tendered and consisted of the following as of:

	December 31,	
	2016	2015
Liability for unauthorized preferred stock	\$9,283	\$9,283

#### Note 7 - Revolving Credit Agreement

On February 20, 2014, Aurora, as borrower, entered a credit agreement (the "Credit Agreement") with Texas Capital Bank ("the Lender"). Guarantors on the Credit Agreement are Victory and Navitus, the two partners of Aurora. Pursuant to the Credit Agreement, the Lender agreed to extend credit to Aurora in the form of (a) one or more revolving credit loans (each such loan, a "Loan") and (b) the issuance of standby letters of credit, of up to an aggregate principal amount at any one time not to exceed the lesser of (i) \$25,000,000 or (ii) the borrowing base in effect from time to time (the "Commitment"). The initial borrowing base on February 20, 2014 was set at \$1,450,000. The borrowing base is determined by the Lender, in its sole discretion, based on customary lending practices, review of the oil and natural gas properties included in the borrowing base, financial review of Aurora, the Company and Navitus and such other factors as may be deemed relevant by the Lender. The borrowing base is re-determined (i) on or about June 30 of each year based on the previous December 31 reserve report prepared by an independent reserve engineer, and (ii) on or about August 31 of each year based on the previous June 30 reserve report prepared by Aurora's internal reserve engineers or an independent reserve engineer and certified by an officer of Aurora. The Credit Agreement will mature on February 20, 2017. Amounts borrowed under the Credit Agreement will bear interest at rates equal to the lesser of

F-94

---

(i) the maximum rate of interest which may be charged or received by the Lender in accordance with applicable Texas law and (ii) the interest rate per annum publicly announced from time to time by the Lender as the prime rate in effect at its principal office plus the applicable margin. The applicable margin is, (i) with respect to Loans, one percent (1.00%) per annum, (ii) with respect to letter of credit fees, two percent (2.00%) per annum and (iii) with respect to commitment fees, one-half of one percent (0.50%) per annum. Loans made under the Credit Agreement are secured by (i) a first priority lien in the oil and gas properties of Aurora, the Company and Navitus, and (ii) a first priority security interest in substantially all of the assets of Aurora and its subsidiaries, if any, as well as in 100% of the partnership interests in Aurora held by the Company and Navitus. Loans made under the Credit Agreement to Aurora are fully guaranteed by the Company and Navitus.

The Credit Agreement contains various affirmative and negative covenants. These covenants, among other things, limit additional indebtedness, additional liens and transactions with affiliates. Among the covenants contained in the Credit Agreement are financial covenants that Aurora will maintain a minimum EBITDAX to Cash Interest Ratio of 3.5 to 1.0 and a minimum Current Ratio of not less than 1.0 to 1.0. The Current Ratio is defined under the covenants to include, as a current asset, the revolving credit availability.

On April 13, 2015, the Company received the annual Borrowing Base Adjustment called for under the terms of the Credit Agreement, which called for a decrease in the borrowing base of \$300,000 payable by May 13, 2015, and an increase in the monthly reduction amount to \$10,000 commencing as of June 1, 2015. Additionally, the Lender notified Aurora that, based on the Lender's redetermination of Aurora's borrowing base, the monthly reduction amount under the Credit Agreement was increased, commencing on June 1, 2015, from \$0 to \$10,000. Pursuant to this increase in the monthly reduction amount, Aurora's borrowing base will be automatically reduced by \$10,000 on the first day of each calendar month beginning on June 2015 until the Lender's next periodic borrowing base redetermination. The Company made one payment in the amount of \$10,000 in June 2015.

On May 13, 2015, Aurora informed the Lender it would not make the required \$300,000 payment but was submitting the newly acquired five Eagle Ford wells as additional collateral to be considered and its willingness to execute mortgages regarding the properties to meet the Deficiency.

On August 21, 2015, the Company executed a Forbearance Agreement whereby the Lender would forbear all existing events of default which includes all payments under the previously mentioned Borrowing Base Deficiency payments not yet paid under the April 13, 2015 Redetermination Date notification, as well as the late interest payments for June, July and August 2015, violations of Aurora financial covenants for the three months ended March 31, 2015, and June 30, 2015, and default notice for the late filing of March 31, 2015 financial reports. On August 26, 2015, the Company paid the Lender \$76,081 to cover a portion of the deficiency payment, as well as a Forbearance document fee and Lender's legal expenses, as required by the Forbearance Agreement, and the aforementioned Forbearance Agreement went into effect for the \$260,000 remaining borrowing base deficiency payment. On August 31, 2015, the Forbearance Agreement terminated pursuant to its terms. The Company made a \$50,000 principal payment to the lender on October 14, 2015.

On December 5, 2016, the Company entered into a new Forbearance Agreement to the Credit Agreement. Pursuant to the Forbearance Agreement, the Lender has agreed to forbear from exercising any of its rights and remedies under the Credit Agreement until February 20, 2017 with respect to the historical events of default.

The Forbearance Period was amended and extended on March 2, 2017 and will end on the first to occur of the following: (i) the expiration of the amended Forbearance Period on August 20, 2017, (ii) a breach by Aurora or any Guarantor of any of the conditions, covenants, representations and/or warranties set forth in the Forbearance Agreement, (iii) the occurrence of any new event of default under the Credit Agreement, (iv) the occurrence or threat of the occurrence of any enforcement action against Aurora or any Guarantor by any of their creditors which, in Lender's reasonable judgment, would materially interfere with the operation of Aurora's or the Guarantor's business or the Lender's ability to collect on the obligations due under the Credit Agreement, (v) the institution of any bankruptcy proceeding relating to Aurora or any Guarantor, or (vi) the initiation by Aurora or any Guarantor of any judicial, administrative or arbitration proceedings against the Lender. The Lender's agreement to forbear from exercising its rights and remedies as a result of the Existing Events of Default is subject to and conditioned upon the following: (i)

the payment by Aurora to the Lender of at least \$20,000 on or before the last business day of each calendar week occurring hereafter and (ii) the delivery by Aurora of such other documents, instruments and certificates as reasonably requested by Lender. The foregoing description of the Forbearance Agreement is a summary only and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the complete text of the Forbearance Agreement. Since the execution of the extended Forbearance

F-95

---

Agreement, the Company has paid the Lender \$190,500. The balance owed on the Credit Agreement as of December 31, 2016 was \$570,500.

As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company was out of compliance with the Current Ratio and with the EBITDAX to Cash Interest Ratio due to its reduced revenue streams from price and production declines and continued high general and administrative expenses. Therefore, the Company is in technical default of the Credit Agreement and related agreements. The Company has not yet been advised by the Lender of any additional actions the Lender plans to take.

Amortization of debt financing costs on this debt was \$40,823 and \$40,823 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively. Interest expense related to the Credit Agreement was \$46,056 and 40,053 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016, and December 31, 2015, respectively.

#### Note 8 – Income Taxes

There was no provision for (benefit of) income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, after the application of ASC 740 “Income Taxes.”

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, imposes substantial restrictions on the utilization of net operating losses in the event of an “ownership change” of a corporation. Accordingly, a company’s ability to use net operating losses may be limited as prescribed under Internal Revenue Code Section 382 (“IRC Section 382”). Events which may cause limitations in the amount of the net operating losses that the Company may use in any one year include, but are not limited to, a cumulative ownership change of more than 50% over a three-year period. There have been transactions that have changed the Company’s ownership structure since inception that may have resulted in one or more ownership changes as defined by the IRC Section 382. The Company’s stock issuance arising from convertible debt in 2012 has resulted in a limitation of net operating loss carry forward for the Company of \$13,807,335 over a 20-year period.

At December 31, 2016, the Company had available Federal operating loss carry forwards to reduce future taxable income. Additional Federal net operating loss carry forward of \$1,601,551 for 2016 would make available approximately \$21,775,380 as of December 31, 2016. The Federal net operating loss carry forwards begin to expire in 2028. Capital loss carryovers may only be used to offset capital gains.

Given the Company’s history of net operating losses, management has determined that it is more likely than not the Company will not be able to realize the tax benefit of the net operating loss carry forwards. ASC 740 requires that a valuation allowance be established when it is more likely than not that all or a portion of deferred tax assets will not be realized. Accordingly, the Company has recorded a full valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Upon the attainment of taxable income by the Company, management will assess the likelihood of realizing the deferred tax benefit associated with the use of the net operating loss carry forwards and will recognize a deferred tax asset at that time.

Significant components of the Company’s deferred income tax assets are as follows:

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015
Net operating loss carry forward	\$7,403,629	\$6,859,102
Depreciation and accretion	3,106	7,222
Equity based expenses	86,734	1,920,230
Impairment losses on oil and gas properties	—	1,559,951
Deferred taxes	7,493,469	10,346,505
Valuation allowance	(7,493,469 )	(10,346,505 )
Net Deferred Income Tax Assets	\$—	\$—

Reconciliation of the effective income tax rate to the U.S. statutory rate is as follows:

F-96

---

	12/31/2016		12/31/2015	
Net operating loss	34	%	34	%
Meals and entertainment	1	%	15	%
Debt discount accretion	0.11	%	0.10	%
Net operating loss reduction due to IRC 382	—		—	%
Change in valuation allowance	33.89	%	33.75	%
Effective income tax rate	—	%	—	%

ASC 740 provides guidance which addresses the determination of whether tax benefits claimed or expected to be claimed on a tax return should be recorded in the consolidated financial statements. Under the current accounting guidelines, the Company may recognize the tax benefit from an uncertain tax position only if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained on examination by the taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefits recognized in the consolidated financial statements from such a position should be measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than fifty percent likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015 the Company does not have a liability for unrecognized tax benefits.

The Company has elected to include interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions as a component of income tax expense. To date, no penalties or interest has been accrued.

Tax years 2011 forward are open and subject to examination by the Federal taxing authority. The Company is not currently under examination and it has not been notified of a pending examination.

#### Note 9 – Stockholders' Equity

##### Long-Term Incentive Plan

On February 24, 2014, the Board of Directors (the "Board") of the Victory Energy Corporation (the "Company") approved and adopted the Victory Energy Corporation 2014 Long Term Incentive Plan (the "LTIP") for the employees, directors and consultants of the Company and its affiliates. The LTIP provides for the grant of all or any of the following components: (1) stock options, (2) restricted stock, (3) other stock-based awards, (4) performance awards and (5) dividends and dividend equivalents. Subject to adjustment in accordance with the LTIP, the maximum aggregate number of shares of the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock") that may be issued with respect to awards under the LTIP is fifteen percent (15%) of the outstanding shares of Common Stock at the end of the preceding calendar quarter, of which the maximum number of such shares that may be issued as incentive stock options, as defined in Section 422(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is two million (2,000,000) shares of Common Stock. Common Stock withheld to satisfy exercise prices or tax withholding obligations will be available for delivery pursuant to other awards. The LTIP will be administered by the Board, until such time as a compensation committee of the Board is established (the "Compensation Committee"), at which time the LTIP will be administered by the Compensation Committee. The total number of shares of common stock initially available for issuance under the LTIP was 4,591,174. As of December 31, 2016, 3,367,500 shares of unrestricted common stock and 595,000 options were issued under the LTIP. The maximum contractual term is five years. As of December 31, 2016, 628,674 shares of common stock are available for issuance under the LTIP.

##### Stock Based Compensation

The Company estimates the fair value of employee stock options and warrants granted using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model. Key assumptions used to estimate the fair value of warrants and stock options include the exercise price of the award, the fair value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant, the expected warrant or option term, the risk free interest rate at the date of grant, the expected volatility and the expected annual dividend yield on the Company's common stock.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company did not grant stock awards to directors, officers, or employees. During the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company granted 2,017,500 stock awards to directors, officers, and employee's at fair value of the stock on the date of issuance of \$508,739.



F-97

---

## Note 10 – Warrants for Stock

At December 31, 2016 and 2015 warrants outstanding for common stock of the Company were as follows:

	Number of Shares Underlying Warrants	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Balance at January 1, 2016	8,622,486	\$ 0.48
Granted	2,162,000	—
Exercised	—	—
Canceled	(96,400 )	0.50
Balance at December 31, 2016	10,688,086	\$ 0.48

	Number of Shares Underlying Warrants	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Balance at January 1, 2015	5,937,386	\$ 0.66
Granted	2,917,000	0.29
Exercised	—	—
Canceled	(231,900 )	2.18
Balance at December 31, 2015	8,622,486	\$ 0.48

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company granted 2,112,000 warrants for \$2,112,000 in capital contributions through Navitus Partners, LLC valued with the Black Scholes pricing model. The Company also granted 50,000 warrants in exchange for services during the year ended December 31, 2016.

The following table summarizes information about underlying outstanding warrants for common stock of the Company outstanding and exercisable as of December 31, 2016:

Range of Exercise Prices	Warrants Outstanding			Warrants Exercisable	
	Number of Shares Underlying Warrants	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (in years)	Number of Shares Underlying Warrants	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$12.50 – \$17.50	104,845	\$ 12.50	6.79	104,845	\$ 12.50
\$0.13 – \$2.50	10,583,241	\$ 0.30	2.88	10,583,241	\$ 0.30
	10,688,086			10,688,086	

The following table summarizes information about underlying outstanding warrants for common stock of the Company outstanding and exercisable as of December 31, 2015:

Range of Exercise Prices	Warrants Outstanding			Warrants Exercisable	
	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Underlying Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (in years)	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$12.50 – \$17.50	104,845	\$ 13.03	6.62	104,845	\$ 13.03
\$0.25 – \$2.50	8,517,641	\$ 0.39	3.17	8,517,641	\$ 0.31
	8,622,486			8,622,486	

These common stock purchase warrants do not trade in an active securities market, and as such, we estimate the fair value of these warrants using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model using the following assumptions:

	2016	2015
Risk free interest rates	1.25% – 1.72%	0.77% – 1.73%
Expected life	5 years	5 years
Estimated volatility	422.9% – 667.5%	629.8% – 788.7%
Dividend yield	—	% — %

Expected volatility is based primarily on historical volatility. Historical volatility was computed using daily pricing observations for recent periods that correspond to the expected term of the warrants. We believe this method produces an estimate that is representative of our expectations of future volatility over the expected term of these warrants. We currently have no reason to believe future volatility over the expected term of these warrants is likely to differ materially from historical volatility. The expected term is based on the remaining term of the warrants. The risk-free interest rate is based on U.S. Treasury securities.

At December 31, 2016 and 2015 the aggregate intrinsic value of the warrants outstanding and exercisable was \$50,580 and \$5,295, respectively. The intrinsic value of a warrant is the amount by which the market value of the underlying warrant exercise price exceeds the market price of the stock at December 31 of each year.

#### Note 11 – Stock Options

The following table summarizes stock option activity in the Company's stock-based compensation plans for the year ended December 31, 2016. All options issued were non-qualified stock options.

	Number of Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (1)	Number of Options Exercisable	Weighted Average Fair Value At Date of Grant
Outstanding at December 31, 2014	460,000	\$ 0.43	\$ —	174,167	\$ 0.59
Granted at Fair Value	1,000,000	\$ 0.27	\$ —	483,333	\$ 0.27
Exercised	—	\$ —	\$ —	—	\$ —
Forfeited	(30,000 )	\$ 0.50	\$ —	(30,000 )	\$ 0.50
Outstanding at December 31, 2015	1,430,000	\$ 0.31	\$ —	627,500	\$ 0.34
Granted at Fair Value	—	\$ —	\$ —	—	\$ —
Exercised	—	\$ —	\$ —	—	\$ —
Canceled	(375,000 )	\$ 0.27	\$ —	(375,000 )	\$ 0.27
Outstanding at December 31, 2016	1,055,000		\$ —	252,500	

The intrinsic value of a stock option is the amount by which the market value of the underlying stock exceeds the (1) exercise price of the option at December 31, 2016. If the exercise price exceeds the market value, there is no intrinsic value.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company did not grant employee stock options or stock options for consulting services.

The fair value of the stock option grants are amortized over the respective vesting period using the straight-line method and assuming no forfeitures and cancellations.

Compensation expense related to stock options included in general and administrative expense in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, was \$86,733, and \$169,210, respectively.

Stock options are granted at the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. Options granted to officers and other employees vest immediately or over 36 months as provided in the option agreements at the date of grant.

The fair value of each option granted in 2016 and 2015 was estimated using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model. The following assumptions were used to compute the weighted average fair value of options granted during the periods presented.

	2016	2015
Expected term of option	3 years	3 years
Risk free interest rates	1.12 %	1.52 %
Estimated volatility	593.3	606.3
Dividend yield	—	— %

The following table summarizes information about stock options outstanding at December 31, 2016:



Range of Exercise Prices	Number of Options	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (1)	Number Exercisable	Weighted Average Exercise Price of Exercisable Options	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (1)
\$0.27 - \$1.00	1,055,000	2.13	\$ 0.28	\$ —	1,055,000	\$ 0.28	\$ —

The intrinsic value of a stock option is the amount by which the market value of the underlying stock exceeds the (1) exercise price of the option at December 31, 2016. If the exercise price exceeds the market value, there is no intrinsic value.

The following table summarizes information about options outstanding at December 31, 2015:

Range of Exercise Prices	Number of Options	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (1)	Number Exercisable	Weighted Average Exercise Price of Exercisable Options	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
0.27 - 1.00	1,430,000	2.13	\$ 0.31	\$ —	241,667	\$ 0.34	\$ —

A summary of the Company's non-vested stock options at December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015 and changes during the years are presented below.

Non-Vested Stock Options	Options	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Non-Vested at December 31, 2015	1,188,333	\$ 0.28
Granted	—	\$ —
Vested	(813,333)	\$ 0.27
Forfeited	(375,000)	\$ 0.29
Non-Vested at December 31, 2016	—	\$ 0.28

#### Note 12 – Commitments and Contingencies

##### Leases

Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 was \$30,000 and \$29,250, respectively. The Company's office space is leased on a month-to-month basis, and therefore future annual minimum payments under non-cancellable operating leases are \$0 and \$0 for the years ending December 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively.

Partnership Distributions

F-101

---

Under terms of the Second Amended Partnership Agreement of Aurora, Navitus earns a net profits interest respective to its 50% partnership interest. In addition, Navitus is entitled to a respective proportion of proceeds from the sale of Aurora assets. Any distributions of the net profits interest or asset sale proceeds to partners are at the discretion of Victory, as managing partner, together with 100% of the partnership interests. The accumulated net deficits of Navitus, along with historical contributions, net of paid distributions, are reported as non-controlling interests in the equity section of the consolidated balance sheets.

Under the terms of Aurora's Second Amended Partnership Agreement, Navitus Partners, LLC, the fourth partner of the Navitus Energy Group, admitted under the Navitus Private Placement Memorandum (the "Navitus PPM"), earns a preferred return distribution of 10% based upon capital contributions to Aurora used by Victory to acquire or develop oil and gas prospects or related enterprises on behalf of Aurora. The preferred return distribution is in addition to and does not reduce any net profits or asset sale proceeds interests distributions other than the 2% management fee receivable balance as of the year ended December 31, 2016 and any future management fees earned.

The table below summarizes the net profit distributions, proceeds of asset sales and preferred return distributions earned by Navitus Energy Group during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Navitus Energy Group Distribution Earned	Year Ended December 31, 2016	2015
Aurora Net Profits Interests	\$—	\$78,963
Proceeds from the Sale of Aurora Assets	—	—
Preferred Distributions Due to Navitus Partners, LLC	—	656,256
Total Distributions Earned By Navitus Energy Group	\$—	\$735,219

There were no net profit distributions, proceeds of asset sales and preferred return distributions paid to Navitus Energy Group during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Navitus Partners, LLC, a partner in Navitus, also receives warrants for Victory's common stock, allocated as 50,000 warrants for every Unit purchased under the Navitus PPM (equivalent of one warrant for every \$1.00 invested), exercisable under the terms of Aurora's Second Amended Partnership Agreement and the Navitus PPM. Since August 23, 2012, \$7,332,900 of capital contributions have resulted in issuance of 9,444,900 common stock warrants (1,089,900 in 2012, 2,186,000 in 2013, 1,140,000 in 2014, 2,917,000 in 2015, and 2,112,000 in 2016).

#### Litigation

##### Legal Cases Settled

Cause No. 08-04-07047-CV; Oz Gas Corporation v. Remuda Operating Company, et al. v. Victory Energy Corporation.; In the 112th District Court of Crockett County, Texas.

Plaintiff Oz Gas Corporation ("Oz") filed a lawsuit in April 2008 against various parties for bad faith trespass, among other claims, regarding the drilling of two wells on lands that Oz claims title to. On November 18, 2009, Victory Energy Corporation intervened in the lawsuit to protect its 50% interest in one of the named wells in the lawsuit (that being the 155-2 well located on the Adams Baggett Ranch in Crockett County, Texas).

This case was mediated, with no settlement reached. It went to trial February 8-9, 2012. The Court found in favor of Oz and rendered verdict against Victory and the other Defendants, jointly and severally. Victory appealed this case to the 8th Court of Appeals in El Paso, Texas where the Court of Appeals affirmed the verdict of the District Court and Victory filed a Motion for Rehearing, which was denied. Victory filed a Petition for Review in the Supreme Court of Texas on December 15, 2014 which was denied. Victory filed a Motion for Rehearing with the Supreme Court which was denied.

Oz filed Interrogatories and Request for Production in Aid of Judgment which have been answered by Victory.





A Settlement and Forbearance Agreement was entered into on March 22, 2016 between the parties wherein no further post-judgment discovery or collection efforts will be made by Oz, for \$140,000 net of a \$14,000 payment received by the Oz receiver (see next following Cause No. C-1-CV-16-001610), with monthly payments of \$7,500 commencing April, 15, 2016. The remaining balance of \$65,000 as of December 31, 2016 is included in Accounts Payable on the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

Cause No. C-1-CV-16-001610; Oz Gas Corporation v. Victory Energy Corporation; In the County Court at Law No. 1 of Travis County, Texas.

Plaintiff Oz Gas Corporation (“Oz”) filed an Application for Turnover Relief in Travis County, Texas on February 19, 2016. This order was granted and Thomas L. Kolker was appointed as Receiver to assist in the collection of non-exempt assets. Victory itself has not been placed into Receivership. Victory filed its Motion to Vacate the Turnover that was heard and denied by the trial court. Oz has since filed an Amended Application for Turnover Relief and Appointment of a Receiver to be heard March 10, 2016. Victory filed its Notice of Appeal March 4, 2016.

A Settlement and Forbearance Agreement was entered into on March 22, 2016 as described above.

Cause No. D-1-GN-13-000044; Aurora Energy Partners and Victory Energy Corporation v. Crooked Oaks, LLC; In the 261st District Court of Travis County, Texas.

Victory Energy Corporation sued Crooked Oaks, LLC a/k/a Crooked Oak, LLC for breach of a purchase and sale agreement dated May 7, 2012 in which Victory sold certain assets to Crooked Oaks, LLC for \$400,000 of which only \$200,000 has been paid as of December 31, 2014. The lawsuit seeks to recover the remaining balance owed of \$200,000 from Crooked Oaks, LLC in addition to attorney’s fees and all costs of court. Crooked Oaks, LLC has asserted a counterclaim for rescission of the underlying contract.

Victory and Crooked Oaks attended a mediation on February 10, 2016 where it was determined that Crooked Oaks was insolvent and since that date the case has been dismissed with prejudice.

Cause No. 50198; Trilogy Operating, Inc. v. Aurora Energy Partners; In the 118th Judicial District Court of Howard County, Texas.

This lawsuit was filed on January 9, 2015. This lawsuit alleges causes of action for declaratory judgment, breach of contract, and suit to quiet title regarding the drilling and completion of four wells. The parties entered into a Settlement Agreement and Release on November 20, 2015 and an Agreed Order to Dismiss with Prejudice was granted on November 24, 2015.

Cause No. 50,916; Trilogy Operating Inc. v. Aurora Energy Partners; In the 118<sup>th</sup> Judicial District Court of Howard County, Texas.

This lawsuit was filed on January 6, 2016. This lawsuit alleges causes of action for a suit on a sworn account, breach of contract and a suit to foreclose on liens regarding the drilling and completion of seven wells. Aurora filed an answer on January 29, 2016. Trilogy filed a Motion for Partial Summary Judgment on March 23, 2016.

The parties entered into a Settlement Agreement and Release on April 26, 2016, effective April 1, 2016 to dismiss the lawsuit with prejudices. The Joint Motion to Dismiss with Prejudice was granted by the court May 2, 2016. In conjunction with the Joint Motion to Dismiss, Aurora assigned Trilogy all its interests in the seven wells and related oil and gas leases.

Cause No. 2015-05280; TELA Garwood Limited, LP. v. Aurora Energy Partners, Victory Energy Corporation, Kenneth Hill, David McCall, Robert Miranda, Robert Grenley, Ronald Zamber, and Patrick Barry; In the 164th District Court of Harris County, Texas.

This lawsuit was filed on January 30, 2015 and supplemented on March 4, 2015. This lawsuit alleges breach of contract regarding a Purchase and Sale Agreement that TELA Garwood Limited, LP and Aurora Energy Partners entered into on June 30, 2014. A first closing was held on June 30, 2014 and a purchase price adjustment payment was made on July 31, 2014. Between these two dates Aurora paid TELA approximately \$3,050,133. A second closing was to take place in September, however several title defects were found to exist. The title defects could not be cured and a purchase price reduction could



not be agreed upon by the parties in relation to the title defects, therefore, the second closing never took place. Aurora and Victory filed an answer and counterclaim in this case. Both parties filed opposing motions for summary judgment which were heard on April 14, 2016. The Court granted Aurora's partial motions for summary judgment dismissing claims against Aurora/Victory's officers and directors, including Kenny Hill, David McCall, Robert Grenley, Ronald Zamber, Patrick Barry, and Fred Smith. The Court denied the remaining summary judgment issues of both parties. On June 2, 2016 Aurora/Victory filed a second Motion for Partial Summary Judgment on some discrete contract interpretation issues. The Court denied this motion on September 2, 2016.

On December 9, 2016, Aurora/Victory and TELA entered into a Mutual Release and Settlement Agreement in which Aurora agreed to pay TELA \$320,000 (which is recorded in Accounts Payable as of December 31, 2016) and in turn each Party agreed to release the other Party from any matter relating to the PSA, the litigation or any claims that were or could have been brought in the litigation. In accordance with the Mutual Release and Settlement Agreement, Aurora made the full payment on February 1, 2017.

Cause No. 10-09-07213; Perry Howell, et al. v. Charles Gary Garlitz, et al.; In the 112th District Court of Crockett County, Texas.

The above referenced lawsuit was filed on or about September 6, 2010. This lawsuit alleges that Cambrian Management, Ltd. and Victory were trespassers on their land, and that they, along with other Defendants, drilled a well (115 #8) on land belonging to Plaintiffs. Plaintiffs claim trespass and unjust enrichment by certain Defendants because of the drilling of the 115 #8 well.

The Court placed this case on the Dismissal Docket asking any party to show cause as to why it should maintain this case on the docket on July 8, 2016. No party came forward stating why the case should be maintained and the Court entered an Order of Dismissal on August 9, 2016.

#### Legal Cases Pending

Cause No. CV-47,230; James Capital Energy, LLC and Victory Energy Corporation v. Jim Dial, et al.; In the 142nd District Court of Midland County, Texas.

This is a lawsuit filed on or about January 19, 2010 by James Capital Energy, LLC and Victory Energy Corporation against numerous parties for fraud, fraudulent inducement, negligent misrepresentation, breach of contract, breach of fiduciary duty, trespass, conversion and a few other related causes of action. This lawsuit stems from an investment Victory entered into for the purchase of six wells on the Adams Baggett Ranch with the right of first refusal on option acreage.

On December 9, 2010, Victory was granted an interlocutory Default Judgment against Defendants Jim Dial, 1st Texas Natural Gas Company, Inc., Universal Energy Resources, Inc., Grifco International, Inc., and Precision Drilling & Exploration, Inc. The total judgment amounted to approximately \$17,183,987.

Victory has added a few more parties to this lawsuit. Discovery is ongoing in this case and no trial date has been set at this time.

Victory believes they will be victorious against all the remaining Defendants in this case.

On October 20, 2011 Defendant Remuda filed a Motion to Consolidate and a Counterclaim against Victory. Remuda is seeking to consolidate this case with two other cases wherein Remuda is the named Defendant. An objection to this motion was filed and the cases have not been consolidated. Additionally, we do not believe that the counterclaim made by Remuda has any legal merit.

#### Note 13 – Related Party Transactions

During the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, we incurred a total of \$324,803 and \$411,059, respectively in legal fees with The McCall Firm. David McCall, our general counsel and a director, is a partner in The McCall Firm. The fees are attributable to litigation involving the Company's oil and natural gas operations in Texas. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company owed The McCall Firm approximately \$503,377, and \$371,826, respectively, for these professional services.

During the year ended December 31, 2016 temporary capital advances totaling \$130,000 were made by Navitus Energy Group Partnership and are recorded in Accrued Liabilities - related parties.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, a member of management made a \$29,553 temporary advance to the Company, a member of the board of directors made a \$15,000 temporary advance to the Company, and temporary capital advances totaling \$388,800 had been made by Navitus Energy Group Partnership. All the above amounts are recorded in Accrued Liabilities - related parties as of December 31, 2016 and 2015.

#### Note 14 - Subsequent Events

During the period of January 1, 2017 through and March 31, 2017, additional contributions of \$660,000 were received from Navitus, resulting in the issuance of an additional 560,000 common stock warrants for the purchase of shares of common stock of the Company.

On February 1, 2017, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement (the "Securities Purchase Agreement") with Visionary Private Equity Group I, LP, a Missouri limited partnership (the "Investor"), pursuant to which the Investor agreed to purchase a unit comprised of (i) \$320,000 principal amount of 12% unsecured six-month promissory note with a maturity date of the earlier of six months from the date of the note or the date the Company consummates a material business combination transaction (the "Note"), and (ii) a common stock purchase warrant to purchase 5,203,252 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock") at an exercise price of \$0.0923 per share (the "Warrant" and together with the Note, the "Unit"). The sale by the Company to the Investor of the Unit, pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement is referred to herein as the "Private Placement." See Form 8-K filed on February 7, 2017.

On March 2, 2017, the Company extended the maturity date of the Credit Agreement to August 20, 2017. See Footnote 7 - Revolving Credit Agreement.

#### Supplementary Financial Information on Oil and Natural Gas Exploration, Development and Production Activities (Unaudited)

The following disclosures provide unaudited information required by ASC 932, "Extractive Activities – Oil and Gas" on oil and natural gas producing activities. These disclosures include non-controlling interests in Aurora which is managed and owned 50% by Victory.

#### Results of operations from oil and natural gas producing activities (Successful Efforts Method)

The Company's oil and natural gas properties are located within the United States. The Company currently has no operations in foreign jurisdictions. Results of operations from oil and natural gas producing activities are summarized below for the years ended December 31:

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2016	2015
Revenues	\$287,179	\$650,648
Costs incurred:		
Exploration and dry hole costs	3,000	2,513
Lease operating costs and production taxes	119,935	192,504
Impairment of oil and natural gas reserves	—	867,048
Depletion, depreciation and accretion	125,744	637,121
Totals, costs incurred	248,679	1,699,186
Pre-tax income(loss) from producing activities	38,500	(1,048,538 )
Results income (loss) from of oil and natural gas producing activities (excluding overhead, income taxes, and interest costs)	\$38,500	\$(1,048,538)



Costs incurred in oil and natural gas property acquisition, exploration and development activities are summarized below for the years ended December 31:

	Years Ended December	
	31, 2016	2015
Property acquisition and developmental costs:		
Development	\$18,442	\$1,058,704
Property Acquisition	—	—
Undrilled Leaseholds	—	—
Asset retirement obligations	—	2,506
Totals costs incurred	\$18,442	\$1,061,210

#### Oil and natural gas reserves

Proved reserves are estimated quantities of oil and natural gas which geological and engineering data demonstrate with reasonable certainty to be recoverable in future years from known reservoirs under existing economic and operating conditions. Proved developed reserves are proved reserves that can reasonably be expected to be recovered through existing wells with existing equipment and operating methods.

Proved oil and natural gas reserve quantities at December 31, 2016 and 2015 and the related discounted future net cash flows are based on estimates prepared by independent petroleum engineers. Such estimates have been prepared in accordance with guidelines established by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows relating to proven oil and gas reserves (SMOG)

The following information has been prepared in accordance with the Financial Accounting Standards Board pronouncements and the regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, which require the standardized measure of discounted future cash flows based on sales prices, costs and statutory interest rates. The standardized measure of oil and gas producing activities is the present value of estimated future cash inflow from proved oil and natural gas reserves, less future development, abandonment, production and income tax expenses, discounted to reflect timing of future cash flows.

The Company's proved oil and natural gas reserves for the years ended December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015 are shown below:

Volumes	Years Ended	
	December 31, 2016	2015
Natural gas:	(Mcfs)	
Proved developed and undeveloped reserves (mcf):		
Beginning of year	178,750	600,000
Purchase (sale) of natural gas properties in place	(6,168 )	—
Discoveries and extensions	—	—
Revisions	(30,794 )	(410,362 )
Production	(30,038 )	(37,568 )
Proved reserves, at end of year (a)	111,750	178,750





	Years Ended	
	December 31,	
	2016	2015
Oil:	(Bbls)	
Proved developed and undeveloped reserves:		
Beginning of year	41,380	20,700
Purchase (sale) of oil producing properties in place	(1,107)	—
Discoveries and extensions	—	30,720
Revisions	(6,872)	2,112
Production	(6,871)	(12,152)
Proved reserves, at end of year (a)	26,530	41,380

Includes 55,875 Mcf and 13,265 bbl and 89,375 Mcf and 20,690 bbl for the twelve months ended December 31, (a) 2016 and 2015, respectively of proved reserves attributable to a consolidated subsidiary in which there is a 50% non-controlling interest.

Values	Years Ended	
	December 31,	
	2016	2015
Future cash inflows	1,272,950	2,345,940
Future costs:		
Production	(641,527)	(964,520)
Development	—	(87,650)
Future cash flows	631,423	1,293,770
10% annual discount for estimated timing of cash flow	(159,123)	(421,640)
Standardized measure of discounted cash flow (a)	472,300	872,130

(a) Includes 472,300 and 872,130 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively, of discounted cash flows attributable to a consolidated subsidiary in which there is a 50% non-controlling interest.

Using the SEC adjusted guidelines in place for 2016, the gas and oil prices for this analysis were set at the average price received on the “first-day-of-the-month” for 2016, for appropriate differentials. The “benchmark” prices are \$42.75 per barrel and \$2.49 per Mcf. The average quarterly price received for natural gas for 2015 ranged from \$1.72 /Mcf to \$3.95 /Mcf . The average quarterly price received oil for 2016 ranged from \$31.95/bbl to \$42.56/bbl.

Future income taxes are based on year-end statutory rates, adjusted for tax basis of oil and natural gas properties and availability of applicable tax assets, such as net operating losses. A discount factor of 10% was used to reflect the timing of future net cash flows.

The standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows is not intended to represent the replacement cost or fair market value of the Company’s oil and natural gas properties. An estimate of fair value may also take into account, among other things, the recovery of reserves not presently classified as proved, anticipated future changes in prices and costs, and may require a discount factor more representative of the time value of money and the risks inherent in

reserve estimates.

Changes in standardized measure

F-107

---

Included within standardized measure are reserves purchased in place. The purchase of reserves in place includes undeveloped reserves which were acquired at minimal value that have been estimated by independent reserve engineers to be recoverable through existing wells utilizing equipment and operating methods available to the Company and that are expected to be developed in the near term based on an approved plan of development contingent on available capital.

Changes in the standardized measure of future net cash flows relating to proved oil and natural gas reserves for the years ended December 31 is summarized below:

	For the years ended	
	December 31,	
	2016	2015
Balance, January 1	872,130	964,000
Net change in price and production costs (a)	(220,100)	(235,300)
Sale of oil and gas, net	(173,400)	(455,600)
Extensions/Discoveries	12,500	—
Purchase of reserves in place	—	531,700
Sales of reserves in place	(15,500)	—
Revisions of previous estimates	(153,900)	(803,900)
Accretion of discount	87,200	146,500
Net change in taxes	—	500,600
Net change in timing and other	63,400	224,300
Balance, December 31	472,300	872,130

(a) Includes 472,300 and 872,130 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively of future net cash flows attributable to a consolidated subsidiary in which there is a 50% non-controlling interest.

4,382,872 Shares

VICTORY ENERGY CORPORATION

Common Stock

---

F-108

PROSPECTUS

---

, 2018

## PART II

## INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN THE PROSPECTUS

## Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by us in connection with the sale of common stock being registered. All amounts, other than the SEC registration fee, are estimates. We will pay all these expenses.

	Amount to be paid
SEC Registration Fee	\$ 1,691.57
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Transfer agent fees and expenses	*
Printing and related fees	*
Miscellaneous	*
Total	\$ *

\*To be filed by amendment.

## Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Our articles of incorporation and bylaws provide that we shall indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent not prohibited by the NRS or any other applicable law; provided, however, that we may modify the extent of such indemnification by individual contracts with directors and officers; and, provided, further, that we shall not be required to indemnify any director or officer in connection with any proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such person unless (a) such indemnification is expressly required to be made by law, (b) the proceeding was authorized by our Board of Directors, and (c) such indemnification is provided by us, in our sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in our company under the NRS or any other applicable law.

Furthermore, our articles of incorporation provide that we may, to the fullest extent permitted by Nevada law, as amended from time to time, indemnify any other person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of our company, or who is or was serving at the request of our company as a director or officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the action, suit or proceeding.

Our directors and executive officers are insured against damages from actions and claims incurred in the course of performing their duties, subject to certain limitations, and expenses incurred in defending lawsuits arising from certain alleged acts against directors and executive officers.

Insofar as indemnification by us for liabilities arising under the Exchange Act may be permitted to our directors, officers and controlling persons pursuant to provisions of our articles of incorporation or bylaws, or otherwise, we have been advised that in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification by such director, officer or controlling person of us in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being offered, we will, unless in the opinion of our counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by us is against public policy as expressed in the Exchange Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

## Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

On February 1, 2017, we issued to VPEG a unit comprised of (i) a 12% unsecured six-month promissory note in the principal amount of \$320,000 with a maturity date of the earlier of six months from the date of the note or the date we consummate a material business combination transaction, and (ii) a common stock purchase warrant to purchase 136,928 shares of our common stock, at an exercise price of \$3.5074 per share. The warrant is exercisable in whole or in part for five (5) years from the date of issuance, subject to the terms and conditions therein, and includes a provision by which VPEG may exercise the Warrant by means of a cashless exercise. The exercise price and number of shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant are subject to adjustment from time to time for stock splits, combinations, stock dividends, consolidation or merger, the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of our assets, or reclassification, change or conversion of the outstanding securities of our company or any reorganization of our company or any similar corporate reorganization.

On August 21, 2017, we entered into the VPEG Loan Agreement with VPEG, which was amended on October 11, 2017 and January 17, 2018. Pursuant to the VPEG Loan Agreement, as amended, VPEG loaned \$565,000 to our company. Such loan is evidenced by the VPEG Note issued by our company to VPEG on August 21, 2017 and amended on October 11, 2017 and January 17, 2018. The VPEG Note reflects an original issue discount of \$56,500 such that the principal amount of the VPEG Note is \$621,500, notwithstanding the fact that the loan is in the amount of \$565,000. VPEG also has the option, but not the obligation, to loan us additional amounts under the VPEG Note on the same terms upon the written request from us. The VPEG Note does not bear any interest in addition to the original issue discount, provided that, upon the occurrence of an event of default, interest shall begin to accrue at a rate equal to the lesser of 8% per annum or the maximum interest rate allowed from time to time under applicable law. The VPEG Note matures five business days following VPEG's written demand for payment on the VPEG Note, is secured by a security interest in all of our assets, and is convertible at VPEG's option into shares of our common stock at a conversion price equal to \$1.52 per share, subject to adjustment. In the event that VPEG exercises its option to convert the note into shares of our common stock at any time after the maturity date and prior to payment in full of the principal amount of the VPEG Note, we shall issue to VPEG a five year warrant to purchase a number of additional shares of common stock equal to the number of shares issuable upon such conversion, at an exercise price of \$1.52 per share, and containing a cashless exercise feature and such other provisions as mutually agreed to by us and VPEG.

On August 21, 2017, we issued 110,000.472149068 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock to VPEG pursuant to a settlement agreement and mutual release with VPEG, under which all obligations of our company to VPEG to repay indebtedness for borrowed money (other than the VPEG Note), which totaled approximately \$873,409.64, including all accrued, but unpaid, interest thereon, was converted into 110,000.472149068 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock. On January 24, 2018, these shares of Series C Preferred Stock were automatically converted into 574,612 shares of our common stock. Some of the obligations to VPEG arose pursuant to the private placement note described above. Pursuant to the settlement agreement and mutual release, the 12% unsecured six-month promissory note was repaid in full and terminated, but VPEG retained the common stock purchase warrant.

On August 21, 2017, we issued 46,699.9368965913 shares of Series C Preferred Stock to Ron Zamber and 18,891.5602332489 shares of Series C Preferred Stock to Greg Johnson pursuant to a settlement agreement and mutual release with Ron Zamber and Greg Johnson, affiliates of Navitus, under to which all obligations of our company to Ron Zamber and Greg Johnson to repay indebtedness for borrowed money, which totaled approximately \$520,800, including all accrued, but unpaid, interest thereon, was converted into 65,591.4971298402 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock, 46,699.9368965913 shares of which were issued to Ron Zamber and 18,891.5602332489 shares of which were issued to Greg Johnson. On January 24, 2018, these shares of Series C Preferred Stock were automatically converted into 342,633 shares of our common stock, with 243,948 shares issued to Ron Zamber and 98,685 shares issued to Greg Johnson.

On August 21, 2017, we issued 1,889.1560233248900 shares of Series C Preferred Stock to Ron Zamber and 2,518.8746977665200 shares of Series C Preferred Stock to Kim Rubin Hill pursuant to a settlement agreement and mutual release with Ron Zamber and Kim Rubin Hill, under to which all obligations of our company to Ron Zamber and Kim Rubin Hill to repay indebtedness for borrowed money, which totaled approximately \$35,000, including all accrued, but unpaid, interest thereon, was converted into 4,408.03072109141 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock, 1,889.1560233248900 shares of which were issued to Ron Zamber and 2,518.8746977665200 shares of which were

issued to Kim Rubin Hill. On January 24, 2018, these shares of Series C Preferred Stock were automatically converted into 23,027 shares of our common stock, with 9,869 shares issued to Ron Zamber and 13,158 shares issued to Kim Rubin Hill.

On August 21, 2017, we issued 20,000 shares of Series D Preferred Stock to McCall Law Firm pursuant to a settlement agreement and mutual release with McCall Law Firm, under to which all obligations of our company to McCall Law Firm to

II-2

---

repay indebtedness for borrowed money, which totaled approximately \$380,323, including all accrued, but unpaid, interest thereon, was converted into 20,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock.

On August 21, 2017, we issued 800,000 shares of our Series B Convertible Preferred Stock to AVV pursuant to the Transaction Agreement.

On December 13, 2017, we issued 4,382,872 shares of our common stock to Navitus pursuant to the Divestiture Agreement.

The sales of these shares were exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act by virtue of Section 4(a)(2) thereof and Regulation D promulgated thereunder, as transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering. The purchasers of the securities represented their intention to acquire the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof, and appropriate restrictive legends were affixed to the certificates evidencing the shares. All purchasers of the securities represented and warranted, among other things, that they were “accredited investors” within the meaning of Rule 501 of Regulation D.

Item 16. Exhibits.

(a) Exhibits. We have filed the exhibits listed on the accompanying exhibit index of this Registration Statement.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules. All financial statement schedules are omitted because the information called for is not required or is shown either in the consolidated financial statements or in the notes thereto.

Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sells are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

(i) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the “Calculation of Registration Fee” table in the effective registration statement.

(iii) To include material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement; provided, however, that paragraphs (1)(i), (1)(ii) and (1)(iii) above do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the Registrant pursuant to Section 13 and Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement.

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration



statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

(5) That, insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Austin, Texas, on the 5th day of February, 2018.

VICTORY ENERGY CORPORATION

By: /s/ Kenneth Hill

Kenneth Hill, Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated. Each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Kenneth Hill and Ronald W. Zamber, and each of them individually, his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and re-substitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them, or their or his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE
/s/ Kenneth Hill Kenneth Hill	Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	February 5, 2018
/s/ Ronald W. Zamber Ronald W. Zamber	Chairman of the Board of Directors	February 5, 2018
/s/ Robert Grenley Robert Grenley	Director	February 5, 2018
/s/ Ricardo A. Salas Ricardo A. Salas	Director	February 5, 2018
/s/ Kevin DeLeon Kevin DeLeon	Director	February 5, 2018
/s/ Julio C. Herrera Julio C. Herrera	Director	February 5, 2018

/s/ Eric Eilertsen    Director  
Eric Eilertsen

February  
5, 2018





## EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit No.	Description
3.1	<u>Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of Victory Energy Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 22, 2017)</u>
3.2	<u>Certificate of Designation of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock of Victory Energy Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2017)</u>
3.3	<u>Certificate of Designation of Series D Preferred Stock of Victory Energy Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2017)</u>
3.4	<u>Amended and Restated Bylaws of Victory Energy Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 20, 2017)</u>
4.1	<u>Form of Common Stock Certificate of Victory Energy Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on April 8, 2016)</u>
4.2	<u>Common Stock Warrant issued by Victory Energy Corporation to Visionary Private Equity Group I, LP on February 3, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 7, 2017)</u>
5**	Opinion of Sherman & Howard L.L.C. as to the legality of the shares
10.1	<u>Transaction Agreement, dated August 21, 2017, between Victory Energy Corporation and Armacor Victory Ventures, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2017)</u>
10.2	<u>Exclusive Sublicense Agreement, dated August 21, 2017, between Armacor Victory Ventures, LLC and Victory Energy Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2017)</u>
10.3	<u>Trademark License Agreement, dated August 21, 2017, between Liquidmetal Coatings Enterprises, LLC and Victory Energy Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2017)</u>
10.4	<u>Lock-Up and Resale Restriction Agreement, dated August 21, 2017, by and among Victory Energy Corporation and certain holders signatory thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2017)</u>
10.5	<u>Non-Competition and Non-Solicitation Agreement, dated August 21, 2017, between Armacor Victory Ventures, LLC and Victory Energy Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2017)</u>
10.6	<u>Non-Competition and Non-Solicitation Agreement, dated August 21, 2017, between Armacor Holdings, LLC and Victory Energy Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2017)</u>
10.7	<u>Non-Competition and Non-Solicitation Agreement, dated August 21, 2017, between LM Group Holdings, LLC and Victory Energy Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2017)</u>
10.8	<u>Loan Agreement, dated August 21, 2017, between Visionary Private Equity Group I, LP and Victory Energy Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2017)</u>
10.9	<u>Secured Convertible Original Issue Discount Promissory Note issued by Victory Energy Corporation to Visionary Private Equity Group I, LP on August 21, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2017)</u>
10.10	<u>Amendment No. 1 to Secured Convertible Original Issue Discount Promissory Note and to Loan Agreement, dated October 11, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 17, 2017)</u>
10.11	

Amendment No. 2 to Secured Convertible Original Issue Discount Promissory Note and to Loan Agreement, dated January 17, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 17, 2018)

---

- 10.12 Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release, dated August 21, 2017, between Victory Energy Corporation and Visionary Private Equity Group I, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2017)
- 10.13 Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of February 1, 2017, among Victory Energy Corporation and Visionary Private Equity Group I, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 7, 2017)
- 10.14 Registration Rights Agreement, dated February 3, 2017, between Victory Energy Corporation and Visionary Private Equity Group I, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 7, 2017)
- 10.15 Unsecured Promissory Note issued by Victory Energy Corporation in favor of Visionary Private Equity Group I, LP on February 3, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 7, 2017)
- 10.16 Divestiture Agreement, dated August 21, 2017, between Victory Energy Corporation and Navitus Energy Group (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2017)
- 10.17 Amendment No. 1 to the Divestiture Agreement, dated September 14, 2017, between Victory Energy Corporation and Navitus Energy Group (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 20, 2017)
- 10.18 Lock-Up and Resale Restriction Agreement, dated September 14, 2017, by and between Victory Energy Corporation and Navitus Energy Group (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 20, 2017)
- 10.19 Mutual Release, dated December 13, 2017, between Victory Energy Corporation and Navitus Energy Group (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 19, 2017)
- 10.20 Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release, dated August 21, 2017, between Victory Energy Corporation and McCall Law Firm (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2017)
- 10.21 Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release, dated August 21, 2017, between Victory Energy Corporation and Ron Zamber and Greg Johnson (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2017)
- 10.22 Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release, dated August 21, 2017, between Victory Energy Corporation and Ron Zamber and Kim Rubin Hill (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2017)
- 10.23 Mutual Release and Settlement Agreement, effective December 9, 2016, by and among Tela Garwood Limited, LP, Aurora Energy Partners and Victory Energy Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 15, 2016)
- 10.24 Settlement and Forbearance Agreement, dated March 22, 2016, between Victory Energy Corporation and Oz Gas Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 29, 2016)
- 10.25 Credit Agreement, dated as of February 20, 2014, between Aurora Energy Partners and Texas Capital Bank, National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 26, 2014)
- 10.26 Forbearance Agreement, dated December 2, 2016, by and between Aurora Energy Partners and Texas Capital Bank, National Association (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 7, 2016)
- 10.27 Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated August 21, 2017, between Victory Energy Corporation and Kenneth E. Hill (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2017)
- 10.28\* Victory Energy Corporation 2017 Equity Incentive Plan
- 14.1

Code of Ethics and Business Conduct adopted on September 14, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 20, 2017)

23.1\* Consent of Weaver and Tidwell L.L.P.

---



23.2**	Consent of Sherman & Howard L.L.C. (included in Exhibit 5)
24*	<u>Power of Attorney (included on the signature page of this registration statement)</u>
99.1	<u>Audit Committee Charter adopted on September 14, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 20, 2017)</u>
99.2	<u>Compensation Committee Charter adopted on September 14, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 20, 2017)</u>
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
++	
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
++	
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
++	
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
++	
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
++	
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
++	

---

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* To be filed by amendment.

++XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language) information is furnished and not filed or a part of a report for purposes of sections 11 or 12 of the Securities Act of 1933, is deemed not filed for purposes of section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and otherwise is not subject to liability under these sections.